

Roto NX

The Tilt&Turn hardware system for windows and balcony doors shaping the industry once again

Designo hinge side Hardware axis 13 mm

Installation, maintenance and operation instructions for timber profiles



Contact

Roto Frank

Fenster- und Türtechnologie GmbH

Wilhelm-Frank-Platz 1

70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen

Germany

Phone +49 711 7598 0

Fax +49 711 7598 253

info@roto-frank.com

www.roto-frank.com

	1	General information..... 12
	1.1	Version history..... 12
	1.2	Instructions..... 12
	1.3	Symbols..... 13
	1.4	Pictographs..... 13
	1.5	Product features..... 14
	1.6	Abbreviations..... 15
	1.7	Target groups..... 16
	1.8	Target groups' obligation to give instructions..... 17
	1.9	Copyright protection..... 17
	1.10	Limitation of liability..... 18
	1.11	Preserving the surface finish..... 18
	2	Security..... 20
	2.1	Presentation and structure of warning instructions..... 20
	2.2	Security levels of warning instructions..... 20
	2.3	Stipulated use..... 20
	2.3.1	Misuse..... 21
	2.3.2	Usage restriction..... 21
	2.4	Stipulated use for end users..... 21
	2.4.1	Misuse..... 22
	2.5	Basic safety information..... 22
	2.5.1	Installation..... 22
	2.5.2	Use..... 23
	2.5.3	Ambient conditions..... 24
	2.6	Operation..... 24
	3	Information on the product..... 26
	3.1	General hardware characteristics..... 26
	3.2	General information..... 26
	3.3	Application diagrams..... 28
	3.3.1	Turn-Only / Tilt&Turn hardware for rectangular windows..... 28
	3.3.1.1	80 kg..... 28
	3.3.1.2	100 kg..... 29

3.3.1.3	Load transfer from 80 to 150 kg.....	30
3.3.2	Tilt-Only hardware for rectangular windows.....	31
3.4	Frame clearances.....	32
3.4.1	Frame clearances with a 90° opening angle.....	32
3.4.2	Dimensions.....	33
3.5	Fastening suggestion for security windows.....	34



4	Hardware overviews.....	36
4.1	T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height.....	38
4.1.1	Tilt&Turn hardware.....	38
4.1.1.1	Basic security.....	38
4.1.1.2	RC 1 N.....	42
4.1.1.3	RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	46
4.1.1.4	TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	50
4.1.2	TiltFirst hardware.....	54
4.1.2.1	Basic security.....	54
4.1.3	Turn-Only hardware.....	58
4.1.3.1	Basic security.....	58
4.1.4	Floating-mullion hardware.....	62
4.1.4.1	Standard – basic security.....	62
4.1.4.2	Standard – RC 1 N.....	66
4.1.4.3	Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	70
4.1.4.4	Plus – basic security.....	74
4.1.4.5	Plus – RC 1 N.....	78
4.1.4.6	Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	82
4.2	T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height.....	86
4.2.1	Tilt&Turn hardware.....	86
4.2.1.1	Basic security.....	86
4.2.1.2	RC 1 N.....	90
4.2.1.3	RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	94
4.2.1.4	TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	98
4.2.2	TiltFirst hardware.....	102
4.2.2.1	Basic security.....	102

4.2.3	Turn-Only hardware.....	106
4.2.3.1	Basic security.....	106
4.2.4	Floating-mullion hardware.....	110
4.2.4.1	Standard – basic security.....	110
4.2.4.2	Standard – RC 1 N.....	114
4.2.4.3	Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	118
4.2.4.4	Plus – basic security.....	122
4.2.4.5	Plus – RC 1 N.....	126
4.2.4.6	Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	130
4.3	T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height.....	134
4.3.1	Tilt&Turn hardware.....	134
4.3.1.1	Basic security.....	134
4.3.1.2	RC 1 N.....	138
4.3.1.3	RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	142
4.3.1.4	TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	146
4.3.2	TiltFirst hardware.....	150
4.3.2.1	Basic security.....	150
4.3.3	Turn-Only hardware.....	154
4.3.3.1	Basic security.....	154
4.3.4	Tilt-Only hardware.....	158
4.3.4.1	Basic security.....	158
4.3.5	Floating-mullion hardware.....	160
4.3.5.1	Standard – basic security.....	160
4.3.5.2	Standard – RC 1 N.....	164
4.3.5.3	Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	168
4.3.5.4	Plus – basic security.....	172
4.3.5.5	Plus – RC 1 N.....	176
4.3.5.6	Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	180
	5 T&T espagnolette / floating-mullion sash espagnolette.....	183
5.1	Floating-mullion sash espagnolette.....	183
5.1.1	Standard.....	183
5.1.1.1	VT – fixed handle height.....	183

	Possible combinations.....	183
5.1.1.2	Fixed handle height.....	185
	Possible combinations.....	185
5.1.1.3	Centred / variable handle height.....	187
	Possible combinations.....	187
5.1.2	Plus.....	189
5.1.2.1	VT – fixed handle height.....	189
	Possible combinations.....	189
5.1.2.2	Fixed handle height.....	191
	Possible combinations.....	191
5.1.2.3	Centred / variable handle height.....	193
	Possible combinations.....	193



6	Frame components.....	195
6.1	Stay arm.....	195
6.1.1	NT Designo hinge side (HA 13).....	195
6.1.1.1	Standard.....	195
6.1.1.2	TiltFirst (TF).....	196
6.2	Rebate stay arm.....	196
6.2.1	NT Designo hinge side (HA 13).....	196
6.2.1.1	Standard.....	196
6.3	Pivot rests.....	197
6.3.1	NT Designo hinge side (HA 13).....	197
6.3.1.1	Standard.....	197
6.4	Tilt strikers.....	197
6.4.1	Standard.....	197
6.4.1.1	Zinc.....	197
6.4.1.2	Steel.....	198
6.4.2	TiltFirst (TF).....	199
6.5	Strikers.....	199
6.5.1	Standard.....	199
6.5.2	Security.....	200
6.5.2.1	Zinc.....	200

6.5.2.2	Steel.....	202
6.5.3	TiltSafe.....	203
6.6	Packers.....	203
6.7	Bullet catches.....	203
6.7.1	Frame components.....	203
6.8	Lifting mishandling devices.....	204
6.8.1	Frame components.....	204
6.9	Turn restrictors.....	205
6.9.1	Frame components.....	205
6.10	Night vents.....	205
6.10.1	Frame components.....	205



7	Jigs.....	206
7.1	Positioning jigs.....	206
7.1.1	T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height.....	206
7.1.1.1	Standard.....	207
7.1.1.2	Tilt striker / corner drive.....	207
7.1.1.3	Centre lock.....	208
7.1.1.4	Turn-Only sash.....	208
7.1.2	T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height.....	209
7.1.2.1	T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height.....	210
7.1.2.2	Tilt striker / corner drive.....	211
7.1.2.3	Centre lock.....	211
7.1.2.4	Turn-Only sash.....	211



8	Installation.....	212
8.1	Processing instructions.....	212
8.2	Screw fixing.....	212
8.3	Fastening suggestion for security windows.....	213
8.4	Screw connections.....	214
8.5	Force-fit connection.....	215
8.6	Drilling and routing dimensions.....	216
8.6.1	T&T espagnolette.....	216
8.6.1.1	Drilling and routing pattern.....	216

8.6.2	High backset espagnolette.....	216
8.6.3	Corner hinge and load transfer.....	218
8.6.4	Pivot rest.....	220
8.6.5	Sash stay / rebate sash stay.....	221
8.7	Sash.....	222
8.7.1	Installation sequence.....	222
8.7.2	Preparing the sash for the T&T espagnolette.....	225
8.7.2.1	Handle drill holes.....	225
8.7.2.2	Gearbox cutout.....	225
8.7.3	Preparing the sash for a lockable T&T espagnolette.....	226
8.7.3.1	Handle drill holes.....	226
8.7.3.2	Gearbox cutout with lock casing.....	226
8.7.4	Cropping the hardware components.....	227
8.7.5	Corner drive.....	228
8.7.6	T&T espagnolettes.....	228
8.7.6.1	Fixed handle height.....	228
8.7.6.2	Centred / variable handle height.....	229
8.7.7	High backset espagnolette	230
8.7.8	Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus.....	232
8.7.9	Handle.....	232
8.7.9.1	Handle – T&T espagnolette.....	232
8.7.9.2	Centre fixing.....	233
8.7.10	Stay guide.....	234
8.7.10.1	Installing the stay guide.....	234
8.7.11	Rebate sash stay	234
8.7.12	Corner hinge.....	235
8.7.13	Lifting mishandling device / sash lifter.....	236
8.7.14	Bullet catch	237
8.7.15	Concealed centre closer.....	237
8.8	Frame.....	238
8.8.1	Position of strikers and tilt strikers.....	238
8.8.1.1	Striker positions and tilt strikers.....	238
8.8.1.2	Tilt&Turn hardware / TiltFirst hardware – basic security.....	238

8.8.1.3	Tilt&Turn hardware – RC 1 N.....	241
8.8.1.4	Tilt&Turn hardware – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	244
8.8.1.5	Tilt&Turn hardware – TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	247
8.8.1.6	Turn-Only hardware – basic security.....	250
8.8.1.7	Tilt-Only hardware – basic security.....	253
8.8.1.8	Floating-mullion hardware, standard – basic security.....	254
8.8.1.9	Floating-mullion hardware, standard – RC 1 N.....	255
8.8.1.10	Floating-mullion hardware, standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	257
8.8.1.11	Floating-mullion hardware Plus – basic security.....	258
8.8.1.12	Floating-mullion hardware Plus – RC 1 N.....	260
8.8.1.13	Floating-mullion hardware Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N.....	261
8.8.2	Position of the lifting mishandling device and bullet catch.....	263
8.8.3	Security striker for tilt ventilation (TiltSafe).....	264
8.8.4	Sash stay / rebate sash stay.....	266
8.8.5	Pivot rest.....	266
8.8.6	Lifting mishandling device.....	267
8.8.7	Bullet catch	267
8.8.8	Concealed centre closer.....	268
8.9	Accessories.....	268
8.9.1	Travel restrictor.....	268
8.9.2	Anti-jemmy device.....	269
8.9.3	Additional stay arm.....	270
8.9.3.1	Sash component.....	270
8.9.3.2	Frame component.....	271
8.9.4	Tilt stay.....	272
8.9.4.1	Installation dimensions.....	272
8.9.4.2	Sash component.....	273
8.9.4.3	Frame component.....	274
8.9.5	Arrestable brake stay.....	275
8.9.5.1	Installation dimensions.....	275
8.9.5.2	Arrestable brake stay.....	276
8.9.5.3	Sash component.....	277
8.9.5.4	Frame component.....	278

8.9.6	Load transfer.....	279
8.9.6.1	Sash component.....	279
8.9.6.2	Frame component.....	280
8.9.7	Turn restrictors.....	281
8.9.7.1	Drilling and routing dimensions.....	281
8.9.7.2	Sash component.....	282
8.9.7.3	Frame component.....	282
8.9.8	Anti-slam device.....	283
8.10	Joining the sash and frame.....	283
8.10.1	Connecting the corner hinge to the pivot rest.....	284
8.10.2	Mounting the stay arm.....	286
8.10.3	Load transfer.....	288
8.10.4	Turn restrictor.....	288
8.10.5	Arrestable brake stay.....	289
8.10.6	Pivot rest cover.....	289



9	Adjustment.....	290
9.1	Locking cam.....	290
9.2	Pivot rest and corner hinge.....	292
9.3	Sash stay.....	293
9.4	Load transfer.....	294



10	Operation.....	296
10.1	Handle position with Tilt&Turn hardware.....	296
10.2	Handle position with TiltFirst hardware.....	296
10.3	Handle position for arrestable brake stay.....	296
10.4	Fault assistance.....	297



11	Maintenance.....	298
11.1	Maintenance intervals.....	298
11.2	Cleaning.....	299
11.3	Care.....	299
11.3.1	Lubrication points.....	300
11.4	Performance test.....	301

	11.5	Repair.....	301
	12	Dismantling.....	302
	12.1	Unhinging a sash with load transfer.....	302
	12.2	Unhinging a sash without load transfer.....	303
	12.3	Unhinging the sash stay.....	304
	12.4	Hardware components.....	305
	13	Transport.....	307
	13.1	Transporting elements and hardware.....	307
	13.2	Storing the hardware.....	308
	14	Disposal.....	309
	14.1	Disposing of packaging.....	309
	14.2	Disposing of hardware.....	309

1 General information

1.1 Version history

Version	Date	Changes
v0	05.02.2021	Publication

1.2 Instructions

This manual contains important information, instructions, application diagrams (max. sash sizes and weights) and assembly instructions for the installation, maintenance and operation of hardware.

The information and instructions contained in this document refer to products belonging to the Roto hardware system named on the front page.

All steps must be completed in sequence.

The following documents apply in addition to these instructions:

- Catalogue
 - Roto NX: CTL_104
 - Roto Handles: CTL_1

The following guidelines also apply:

- Guideline TBDK issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association (Attachment of supporting fitting components for turn-only and tilt&turn fittings),
- Directive VHBE issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association (Hardware for windows and balcony doors – Guidelines / advice for end-users),
- Directive VHBH issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association (Hardware for windows and balcony doors – Guidelines / advice on the product and on liability),
- Directive FPKF issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V. quality assurance association (Restrictor and cleaning stays for Tilt-Only sashes and Tilt-Only fanlights),
- Instructions and information issued by profile manufacturers (e.g. manufacturers of windows and balcony doors),
- The applicable regulations, directives and national laws.

Compliance with the following guidelines is additionally recommended:

- TLE.01 by the VFF (German Window and Facade Association) Correct handling of ready-to-install windows and external doors during transport, storage and installation,
- WP.01 by the VFF (German Window and Facade Association) Maintenance of windows, facades and external doors – Maintenance, care and inspection – Information for sales,
- WP.02 by the VFF (German Window and Facade Association) Maintenance of windows, facades and external doors – Maintenance, care and inspection – Measures and documents,
- WP.03 by the VFF (German Window and Facade Association) Maintenance of windows, facades and external doors – Maintenance, care and inspection – Maintenance agreement.

Storing the instructions

These instructions are an important part of the product. The instructions must be stored so that they are always to hand.

Explanation of the markings

The manual uses the following markings for emphasis (e.g. in figures or instructions):

Marking	Meaning
	Sash
	Frame
	Drill holes, routing or screw positions
	Unaffected components Indirectly affected components
	Components that have just been described Arrows or movements
	Item number
[1]	Legend
[A]	Steps



INFO

Any dimensions without a unit in the instructions are given in millimetres (mm). Other units of measurement are clearly indicated by the presence of the differing unit.



INFO

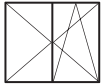
Figures are provided in the right-hand version (DIN 107).

1.3 Symbols

Symbol	Meaning
■	First-level list
□	Second-level list
→	(Cross-)reference
▷	Result
►	Unnumbered step
1.	Numbered step
a.	Numbered second-level step
⇒	Requirement

1.4 Pictographs

Symbol	Meaning
	Sash rebate width
	Sash rebate height

Symbol	Meaning
	Sash weight
	Timber
	Turn-Only sash
	Tilt&Turn sash
	Tilt-Only sash
	Floating-mullion sash

1.5 Product features

Symbol	Meaning
	Hardware axis
	Description
	Base
	Drill hole for supporting pin
	Supporting pin
	DIN left / right
	Integrated corner drive
	Rebate clearance
	Rebate depth
	Sash rebate width
	Sash rebate height
	Sash weight

Symbol	Meaning
	Fixed handle height
	Centred / variable handle height
	Size
	Information
	Couplable
	Length
Nº	Material number
	Installation type
	Lifting mishandling device
	Surface
	Position
	Profile
	Number of locking cams
	Type of locking cams
	Security class
	System
	Adjustment

1.6 Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
GC	Gasket compression
CTL	Catalogue
DIN L / R	DIN left / right

Abbreviation	Meaning
d _k	Screw head diameter
T&T	Tilt&Turn
BS	Backset
SRW	Sash rebate width
SRH	Sash rebate height
S.kg	Sash weight
HH	Handle height
BSec	Basic security
IMO	Installation instructions
Y	Yes
kg	Kilograms
KU	Couplable
mm	Millimetres
CL	Centre lock
N	No
Nm	Torque in newton metres
LMD	Lifting mishandling device
RC	Resistance class
BC	Bullet catch
SEC	Security
ST	Striker

1.7 Target groups

The information in this document is directed at the following target groups:

Hardware dealers

The “hardware dealers” target group includes all companies and individuals that purchase hardware from hardware manufacturers for resale, without modifying or further processing the hardware.

Window and balcony door manufacturers

The “window and balcony door manufacturers” target group includes all companies and individuals that purchase hardware from hardware manufacturers or hardware dealers and further process the hardware by integrating it in windows and balcony doors.

Building element dealers or installation companies

The “building element dealers or installation companies” target group includes all companies and individuals that purchase windows and balcony doors from window and balcony door manufacturers for resale and for installation in construction projects, without modifying the windows or balcony doors.

Builders

The “builders” target group includes all companies and individuals who place orders for the manufacture of windows and balcony doors for installation in their construction projects.

End users

The “end users” target group includes all individuals who use the installed windows and balcony doors.

1.8 Target groups' obligation to give instructions



INFO

Each target group must fulfil their obligation to give instructions in full.

Unless specified otherwise in the text below, documents and information can be passed on as a printed document, on a data storage device or via the Internet.

Responsibility of hardware dealers

Hardware dealers must pass the following documents on to the window and balcony door manufacturer:

- Catalogue
- Installation, maintenance and operation instructions
- Directive on attachment of supporting fitting components for turn-only and tilt&turn fittings (TBDK)
- Guidelines/advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines/advice for end-users (VHBE)

Responsibility of the window and balcony door manufacturer

The window and balcony door manufacturer must pass the following documents on to building element dealers or the builder, even if a subcontractor (installation company) is involved:

- Installation, maintenance and operation instructions
- Directive on attachment of supporting fitting components for turn-only and tilt&turn fittings (TBDK)
- Guidelines/advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines/advice for end-users (VHBE)

They must ensure that the end users are provided with the documents and information intended for them in printed format.

Responsibility of building element dealers and the installation company

Building element dealers must pass the following documents on to the builder, even if a subcontractor (installation company) is involved:

- Installation, maintenance and operation instructions (with a focus on hardware)
- Guidelines/advice on the product and on liability (VHBH)
- Guidelines/advice for end-users (VHBE)

Responsibility of the builder

The builder must pass the following documents on to the end user:

- Installation, maintenance and operation instructions (with a focus on hardware)
- Guidelines/advice for end-users (VHBE)

1.9 Copyright protection

The contents of this document are copyright-protected. This content can be used when working with the hardware. Any other use is not permitted without written permission of the manufacturer.

1.10 Limitation of liability

All information and instructions contained in this document have been compiled in consideration of the applicable standards and regulations, the latest developments in technology and many years of knowledge and experience.

The hardware manufacturer assumes no liability for damage caused by:

- Failure to comply with this document and all product-specific documents and other applicable directives (see the chapters entitled "Security" and "Stipulated use").
- Improper use / misuse (see the chapters entitled "Security" and "Stipulated use").
- Insufficient invitation to tender, non-compliance with installation specifications and non-compliance with the application diagrams (where available).
- Increased contamination.

Claims made by third parties against the hardware manufacturer on account of damage resulting from misuse or failure to comply with the obligation to give instructions on the part of hardware dealers, window, door and balcony door manufacturers and building element dealers or the builder are passed on accordingly.

The obligations agreed in the delivery contract, the general terms and conditions, the hardware manufacturer's terms and conditions of delivery and the legal provisions applicable when the contract was concluded shall apply.

The warranty only covers original Roto components.

We reserve the right to make technical changes as part of improvement to performance characteristics and further development.

1.11 Preserving the surface finish



ATTENTION

Surface treatments may cause property damage.

Surface treatments (e.g. painting and varnishing) on elements can damage components or prevent them from working properly.

- ▶ For masking, only use adhesive tape that does not damage the paint coats. Consult the manufacturer if in doubt.
- ▶ Protect components against direct contact with the surface treatment.
- ▶ Protect components against contamination.



ATTENTION

Using incorrect cleaning agents and sealing compounds may cause property damage.

Cleaning agents and sealing compounds may damage the surfaces of components and gaskets.

- ▶ Do not use aggressive or flammable liquids, acidic cleaners or abrasive cleaners.
- ▶ Only use mild, pH-neutral cleaning agents that have been diluted.
- ▶ Apply a thin protective film to the components, for example using a cloth soaked in oil.
- ▶ Avoid aggressive vapours (e.g. produced by formic acid, acetic acid, ammonia, amine compounds, ammonia compounds, aldehyde, carboic acid, chlorine, tannic acid) around the element.
- ▶ Do not use any acetic acid-crosslinking or acid-crosslinking sealing compounds or those with the aforementioned constituents as both direct contact with the sealing compound and its fumes can corrode the surface of the components.



ATTENTION

Contamination may cause property damage.

Contamination prevents components working properly.

- ▶ Remove deposits and contamination caused by construction materials (e.g. plaster, gypsum).
- ▶ Keep components free of deposits and contaminants.



ATTENTION

(Permanently) damp room air may cause property damage.

Damp room air can lead to mould growth and corrosion caused by condensation.

- ▶ Provide adequate ventilation for components, particularly during the construction phase.
- ▶ Intensively air out the room several times per day by opening all elements for approximately 15 minutes. If intensive airing is not an option, place the elements in the tilt position and provide airtight masking inside the room, e.g. if there is fresh screed that cannot be walked on or must not be exposed to draughts. Discharge any humidity present in the room air to the outside using condensation dryers.
- ▶ Establish a ventilation plan for more complex construction projects if necessary.
- ▶ Provide adequate ventilation during holiday periods as well.

2 Security

This manual contains instructions relating to safety. The principal safety information in this chapter includes information and instructions relevant to the safe use or maintaining the safe condition of the product. Warning instructions that relate to handling warn of residual risks and are located before steps that are relevant to safety.

- Follow all of the instructions in order to prevent personal injury and property and environmental damage.

2.1 Presentation and structure of warning instructions

The warning instructions relate to individual actions and are structured as follows with a warning symbol:



DANGER

Nature and source of the danger.

Explanation and description of the danger and the implications.

- Measures to take to avert the danger.

2.2 Security levels of warning instructions

The warning instructions that relate to handling are identified differently according to the severity of the associated danger. The signal words and the associated warning symbols used are clarified below.



DANGER

Immediate risk of death or serious injuries.

- Observe these warning instructions to avoid personal injuries.



WARNING

Potential risk of death or serious injuries.

- Observe these warning instructions to avoid personal injuries.



CAUTION

Risk of injuries

- Observe these warning instructions to avoid personal injuries.



ATTENTION

Reference to property or environmental damage.

- Observe these warning instructions to avoid property or environmental damage.

2.3 Stipulated use

Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware components are one-hand operation, Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware components for windows and balcony doors in structural engineering. This hardware is used to move window sashes and balcony door sashes to a turned position by actuating a hand lever or a tilt position which is restricted by the scissor stay version. Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware components may be used on vertically installed windows and balcony doors made of timber, PVC, aluminium or steel, or corresponding combinations of the aforementioned materials. Turn-Only and Tilt&Turn hardware components in the sense of this definition close windows and balcony door sashes or move them into various ventilation positions.



During the closing process, the gasket counter force must generally be overcome.

Stipulated use also includes compliance with all safety information and specifications contained in these instructions, the other applicable documents and the applicable regulations, directives and national laws.

2.3.1 Misuse

Any use and processing of the products that goes beyond or differs from the stipulated use is considered misuse and can lead to hazardous situations.



WARNING

Misuse may pose a risk of death!

Misuse and incorrect installation of hardware can lead to serious injuries.

- ▶ Only use hardware combinations that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Only use original accessories or those that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Note the product-related documentation → *from page 12.*

2.3.2 Usage restriction

Opened sashes in windows and balcony doors, and windows and balcony door sashes that are unlocked or placed in ventilation positions, only have a shielding effect. They do not meet the following requirements:

- Joint sealing
- Driving rain impermeability
- Sound insulation
- Thermal insulation
- Burglary inhibition



INFO

Windows built with security strikers for tilt ventilation fulfil the burglary inhibition function in tilt mode.

2.4 Stipulated use for end users

For windows or balcony doors with Turn-Only or Tilt&Turn hardware, windows or balcony door sashes can be moved to a turned position by operating a hand lever or to a tilt position restricted by the scissor stay version.

When closing a sash and locking the hardware, the gasket counter force must generally be overcome.



WARNING

Opening and closing sashes in an uncontrolled manner may pose a risk of death!

Opening and closing the sash in an uncontrolled manner may lead to serious injuries.

- ▶ Ensure that the sash does not collide with the frame, opening restrictor (buffer) or other sashes when it is moved into the fully open or closed position.
- ▶ Ensure that the sash is slowly guided by hand throughout its entire movement range, until it has been brought into a fully closed or opening position.



ATTENTION

Opening and closing sashes in an uncontrolled manner may result in property damage.

Opening and closing the sash in an uncontrolled manner may cause the element to malfunction.

- ▶ Ensure that the sash does not collide with the frame, opening restrictor (buffer) or other sashes when it is moved into the fully open or closed position.
- ▶ Ensure that the sash is slowly guided by hand throughout its entire movement range, until it has been brought into a fully closed or opening position.

Any use and processing of the products that goes beyond or differs from the stipulated use is considered misuse and can lead to hazardous situations.

No claims of any kind can be made on account of damage resulting from failure to comply with the stipulated use.

2.4.1 Misuse

Any use and processing of the products that goes beyond or differs from the stipulated use is considered misuse and can lead to hazardous situations.



WARNING

Misuse may pose a risk of death!

Misuse and incorrect installation of hardware can lead to serious injuries.

- ▶ Only use hardware combinations that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Only use original accessories or those that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Note the product-related documentation → *from page 12.*

2.5 Basic safety information

The following hazards may arise when handling the product:

2.5.1 Installation

Incorrect installation poses an immediate risk of death or serious injuries.

Incorrect installation or assembly of hardware can lead to hazardous situations or property damage. Depending on the height of the fall, this can result in serious to life-threatening injuries and glass breakage.

- ▶ Only use hardware combinations that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Only use original accessories or those that have been approved by the hardware manufacturer.
- ▶ Always have installation performed by a specialist company.

Heavy loads pose a risk of injury.

Lifting and carrying heavy loads may lead to injuries in the event of a fall or physical overexertion.

- ▶ Note the applicable accident prevention regulations.



- ▶ Transport heavy loads with two people and use suitable transportation means (such as an industrial truck).

Physical strain may cause damage to health.

Moving heavy loads for extended periods leads to physical injury in the long term.

- ▶ When carrying and lifting by hand, comply with a maximum weight of 25 kg for men and 10 kg for women.
- ▶ Carry and lift even small loads with an ergonomically correct posture.

2.5.2 Use

Falls from open windows and balcony doors present an immediate risk of death and pose the risk of serious injuries.

Opened sashes of windows and balcony doors create a danger zone. Depending on the height of the fall, this can result in serious to life-threatening injuries and glass breakage.

- ▶ Take care when in the vicinity of open windows and balcony doors.
- ▶ Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.

Trapping body parts in the opening between sash and frame may lead to serious injuries.

Gripping between the sash and frame when closing windows and balcony doors poses the risk of crushing injuries.

- ▶ When closing windows and balcony doors, never grip between the sash and frame and always exercise caution.
- ▶ Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.

Opening and closing sashes improperly poses the risk of injury and property damage.

Incorrect opening and closing of sashes can result in serious injuries and substantial property damage.

- ▶ When moving the sash, ensure that it will not slam against the frame or other sashes once fully opened or closed.
- ▶ Ensure that the sash is slowly guided by hand throughout its entire movement range, until it has been brought into a fully closed or opening position.
- ▶ When closing a sash and locking the hardware, the gasket counter force must be overcome.

Misuse poses a risk of injury and property damage.

Misuse can lead to hazardous situations and may destroy the hardware, frame materials or other individual components within the windows or balcony doors.

- ▶ Do not introduce any obstacles in the opening area between the frame and window or balcony door sashes.
- ▶ Do not place additional loads on windows and balcony door sashes.

- ▶ Refrain from intentionally or uncontrollably slamming or pushing the window or balcony door sash against the window reveal.

Improper maintenance poses the potential risk of injury and property damage.

Windows and balcony doors, including the hardware, require expert maintenance (care, cleaning, maintenance and inspection) in order to guarantee their proper condition and safe use.

- ▶ Keep the hardware free of deposits and contaminants.
- ▶ Carry out care and cleaning tasks as specified in these instructions.
- ▶ Always have regular maintenance, adjustment and repair work carried out by a specialist company.

2.5.3 Ambient conditions

Physical and chemical influences may result in property damage.

Hardware components can be permanently damaged to the point that they can no longer function in a saline, aggressive or corrosive environment.

- ▶ Do not use the hardware components in a saline, aggressive or corrosive environment.
- ▶ Carry out care and cleaning tasks as specified in these instructions.
- ▶ Corrosion protection must be inspected by an authorised specialist company as part of regular maintenance work.

Moisture may cause property damage.

Depending on the outside temperature, relative humidity of the room air and installation conditions for the windows and balcony doors, a temporary build-up of condensation may occur. This can lead to corrosion on the hardware and mould growth on the frame or wall. Ambient conditions that are too damp, particularly during the construction phase, can lead to timber elements warping.

- ▶ Avoid preventing the circulation of air (e.g. due to deep reveals, curtains and unfavourable positioning of heaters or the like).
- ▶ Intensively air out the room several times per day.
 Open all windows and balcony doors for approximately 15 minutes so that the air in the room can be completely replaced.
- ▶ Provide adequate ventilation during holiday periods as well.
- ▶ Create a ventilation plan for construction projects if necessary.

2.6 Operation

The safety symbols and markings and the associated warning instructions explained below apply to the safe operation of windows and balcony doors.

Safety symbols and markings

Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Falls from open windows and balcony doors present an immediate risk of death and pose the risk of serious injuries.</p> <p>Take care when in the vicinity of open windows and balcony doors.</p> <p>Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.</p>



Symbol	Meaning
	<p>Trapping body parts in the opening between sash and frame may lead to serious injuries.</p> <p>When closing windows and balcony doors, never grip between the sash and frame and always exercise caution.</p> <p>Keep children and anyone unable to understand the risks away from the hazardous area.</p>
	<p>Placing additional loads on the sash may lead to minor injuries and property damage.</p> <p>Avoid placing additional loads on the sash.</p>
	<p>The impact of wind may lead to minor injuries and property damage.</p> <p>Avoid exposing the open sash to wind.</p> <p>Close and lock the window and balcony door sash in windy or draughty conditions.</p>
	<p>Introducing obstacles into the opening between sash and frame may result in minor injuries and property damage.</p> <p>Avoid introducing obstacles into the opening between sash and frame.</p>
	<p>Pressing the sash against the edge of an opening (reveal) may pose a risk of minor injuries and cause property damage</p> <p>Refrain from pressing the sash against the edge of an opening (reveal).</p>

3 Information on the product

3.1 General hardware characteristics

- Fully concealed central locking system in the sash rebate with single-handed operation:
 - Profiled faceplate
 - Effortless and low-wear operation thanks to adjustable locking cams guided over the surface
- Simple adjustment options for lateral and height adjustment; additional gasket compression adjustment via:
 - E locking cam: gasket compression adjustable eccentric cam
 - P locking cam: gasket compression adjustable security eccentric cam
 - V locking cam: gasket compression and height adjustable security eccentric cam
- Link-guided stay arm, as standard with:
 - Integrated anti-slam device (Tilt&Turn version only)
 - Safeguard against incorrect operation in the tilt position (Tilt&Turn version only)
 - Variable tilt distance restriction (80 – 140 mm, Tilt&Turn version only)
 - Turn restriction
- Fully concealed stay bearing and pivot rest in the sash rebate.
- 3D adjustment in the stay arm / corner hinge / pivot rest.
- Lasting and reliable load relief on the pivot rest.
- Form-fitting "Clip&Fit" connection.
- With burglar inhibiting anti-jemmy device in the tilt striker as standard.
- Low-maintenance thanks to grease deposit recesses.
- Tested in accordance with EN 13126-8 and EN 1191 and certified in accordance with QM 328.
- High-quality Roto Sil surface (matt silver) for maximum corrosion resistance (DIN EN 13126 / 8 and free from chromium VI compounds).

In combination with Roto Sil, Roto Sil Level 6 is an advanced standard for connection components subject to high stress, such as rivets, bolts and sliding elements.

- Ten-year warranty for the functionality of the hardware.

3.2 General information

Hardware functional safety

The following points must be noted in order to ensure the functional safety of the hardware at all times:

1. Correct installation of hardware components in accordance with the installation instructions.
2. Correct installation of elements during window installation.
3. The window manufacturer must pass the maintenance and operation instructions and the product liability guidelines (if applicable) on to the user.
4. The hardware as a whole may only consist of original Roto system components. The use of components from other manufacturers excludes any liability.

Product liability regulations

Electrogalvanised and passivated steel fenestration screws are to be used to fasten the hardware components.

The window manufacturer must ensure that the hardware components are adequately secured; the screw manufacturer must be involved if required.

When attaching security-relevant, load-bearing hardware components (hinge sides), the manufacturer of windows and balcony doors must prove the specified forces in accordance with the table below (excerpt from Directive TBDK issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V.) by means of testing and ensure them on their product.

Sash weight	Tractive force in newtons (N)
60 kg	1650 N
70 kg	1900 N
80 kg	2200 N
90 kg	2450 N
100 kg	2700 N
110 kg	3000 N



Sash weight	Tractive force in newtons (N)
120 kg	3250 N
130 kg	3500 N
140 kg	3900 N
150 kg	4200 N



INFO

Observe directive TBDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.

Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.

Do not use any acid cross-linked sealing compounds that could lead to corrosion of the hardware components. The spacer block guidelines for glazing methods must be complied with.

Product liability – liability exclusion

The hardware manufacturer is not liable for malfunctions or damage to the hardware, or to windows and balcony doors equipped with the hardware, if this has been caused by insufficient invitation to tender or failure to comply with the installation specifications and application diagrams, or if the hardware has been subjected to increased levels of dirt.

The warranty only covers original Roto components.

Profile classification – application ranges

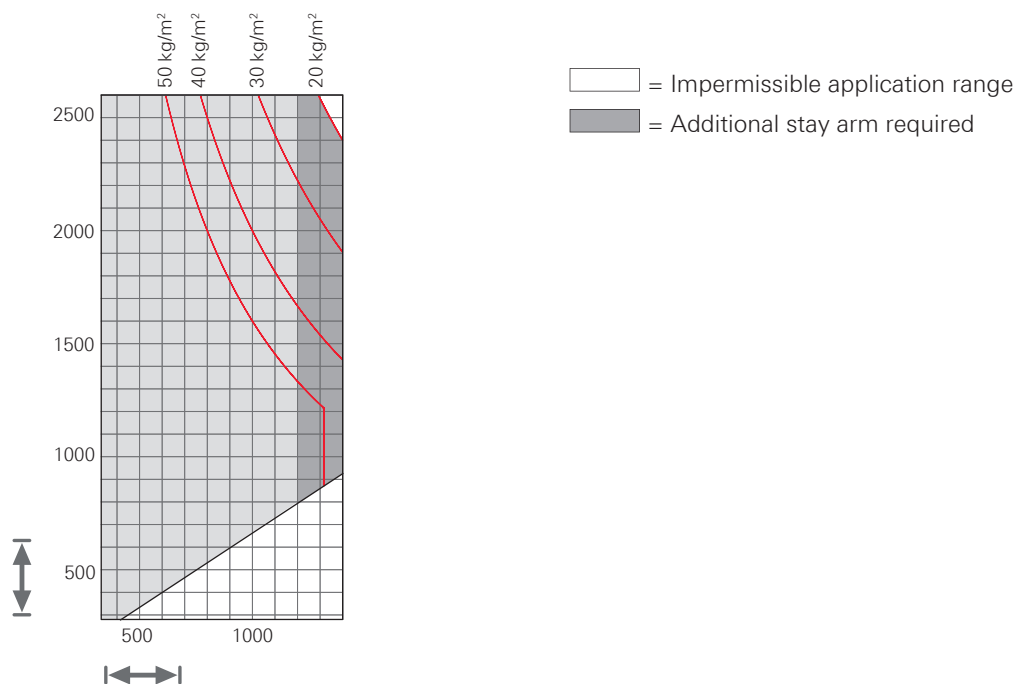
The individual application diagrams must be complied with.

When determining the maximum permitted sash formats and sash weights, the values specified by the profile manufacturers and system owners must not be exceeded either.

3.3 Application diagrams

3.3.1 Turn-Only / Tilt&Turn hardware for rectangular windows

3.3.1.1 80 kg



The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m².

1 mm/m² glass thickness $\approx$ 2.5 kg

Application range

		Basic security	Security RC 1 N	Security RC 2 / RC 2 N
	Sash rebate width	330 – 1400 mm	450 – 1400 mm	450 – 1400 mm
	Sash rebate height	280 – 2600 mm	280 – 2600 mm	490 – 2400 mm
	Sash weight	Max. 80 kg	Max. 80 kg	Max. 80 kg



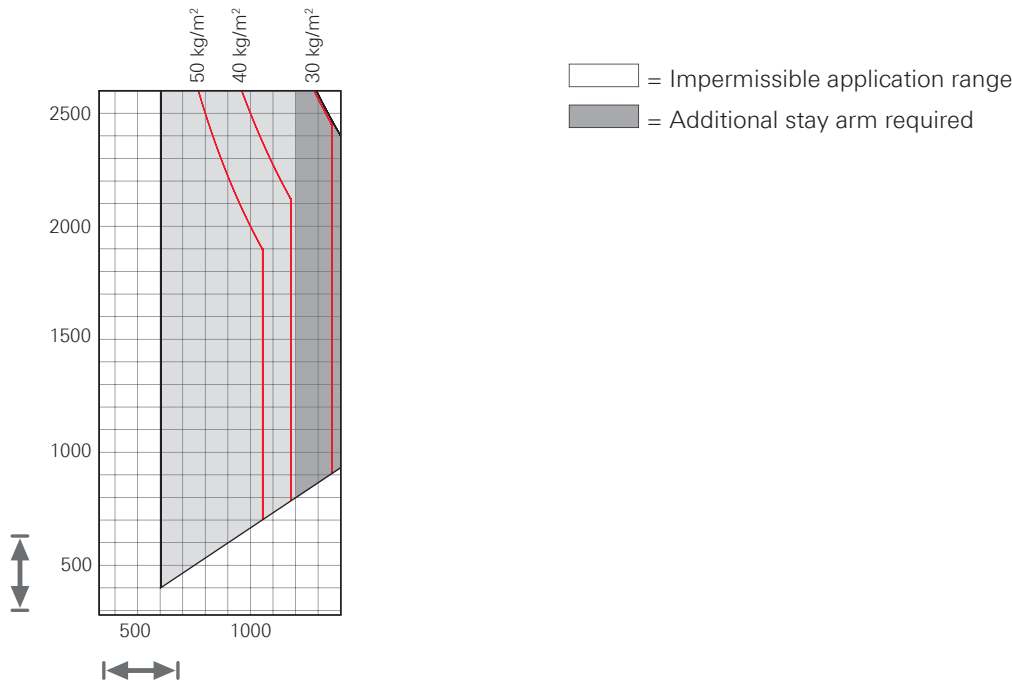
INFO

Observe directive TBDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.

Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.



3.3.1.2 100 kg



The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m².

1 mm/m² glass thickness $\approx$ 2.5 kg

Application range

		Basic security	Security RC 1 N	Security RC 2 / RC 2 N
	Sash rebate width	600 – 1400 mm	600 – 1400 mm	600 – 1400 mm
	Sash rebate height	280 – 2600 mm	280 – 2600 mm	490 – 2400 mm
	Sash weight	Max. 100 kg	Max. 100 kg	Max. 100 kg

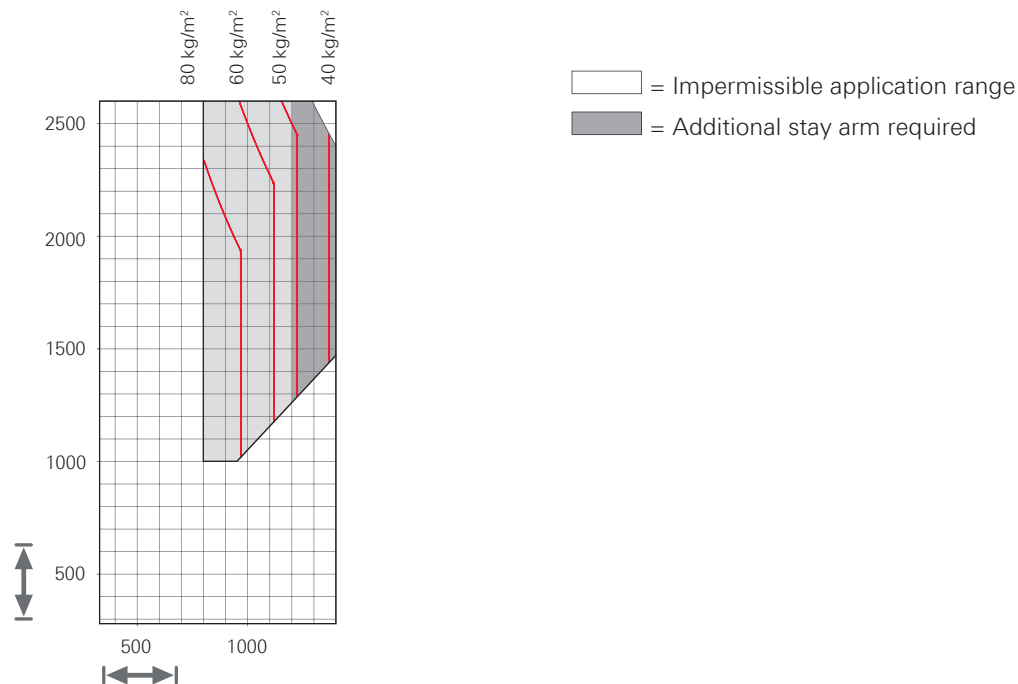


INFO

Observe directive TBDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.

Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.

3.3.1.3 Load transfer from 80 to 150 kg



The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m².

1 mm/m² glass thickness $\approx$ 2.5 kg

Application range

		Basic security	Security RC 1 N	Security RC 2 / RC 2 N
	Sash rebate width	800 – 1400 mm	800 – 1400 mm	800 – 1400 mm
	Sash rebate height	1000 – 2600 mm	1000 – 2600 mm	1000 – 2400 mm
	Sash weight	80 – 150 kg	80 – 150 kg	80 – 150 kg



INFO

If the sash weight is > 130 kg, set the stay arm's tilt distance restriction to 80 mm.



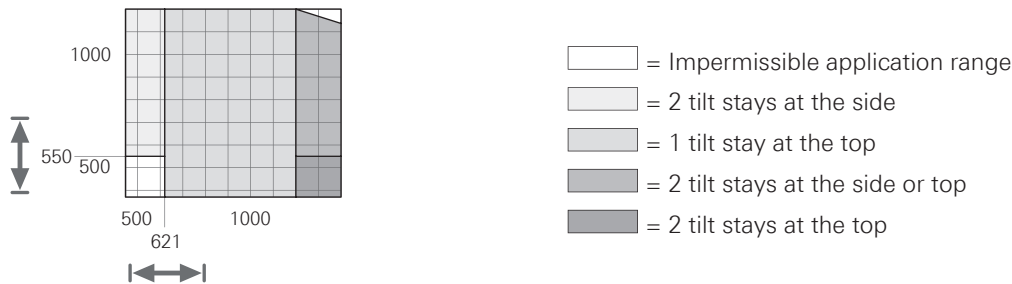
INFO

Observe directive TBDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.

Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.



3.3.2 Tilt-Only hardware for rectangular windows



The specifications in the application diagram refer to the glass weight in kg/m².
1 mm/m² glass thickness $\approx$ 2.5 kg

Application range

Basic security		
	Sash rebate width	450 – 1400 mm
	Sash rebate height	370 – 1200 mm
	Sash weight	Max. 80 kg

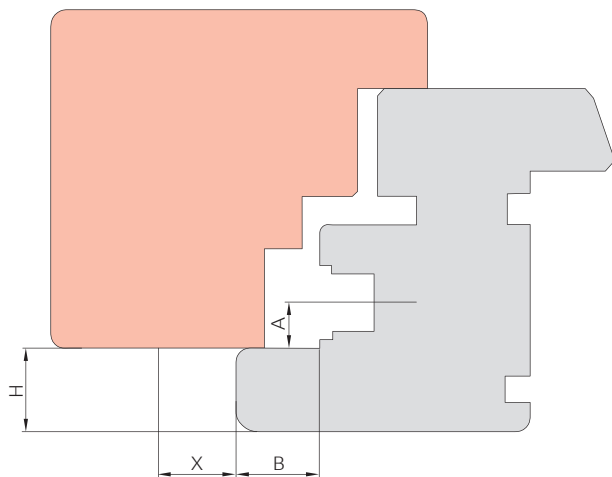


INFO

Observe directive TBDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.
Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.

3.4 Frame clearances

3.4.1 Frame clearances with a 90° opening angle

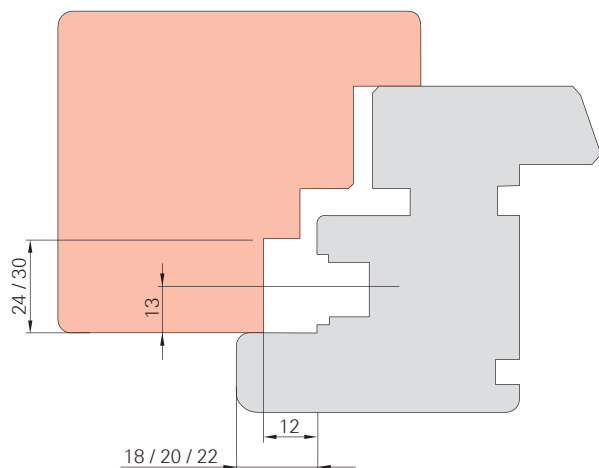


Axis dimension [A]	Overlap height [H]	Overlap width [B]	Frame clearance [X]
13	16	18	5.2
	20	18	7.6
	24	18	10.6
	16	20	4.9
	20	20	7.2
	24	20	9.9
	16	22	4.7
	20	22	6.8
	24	22	9.3



3.4.2 Dimensions

Euro-rebate system 12/18 (20/22)-13



Rebate depth: 24 / 30

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom: 11.5 - 14 mm

Rebate clearance at the side: 10 - 14 mm

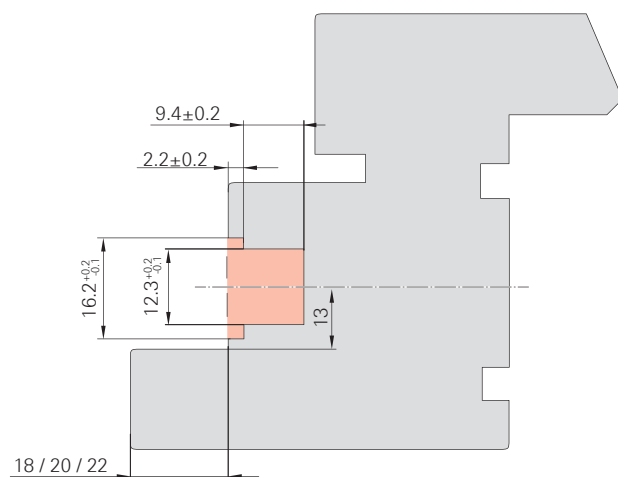
Rebate clearance at the top: 11 - 14 mm



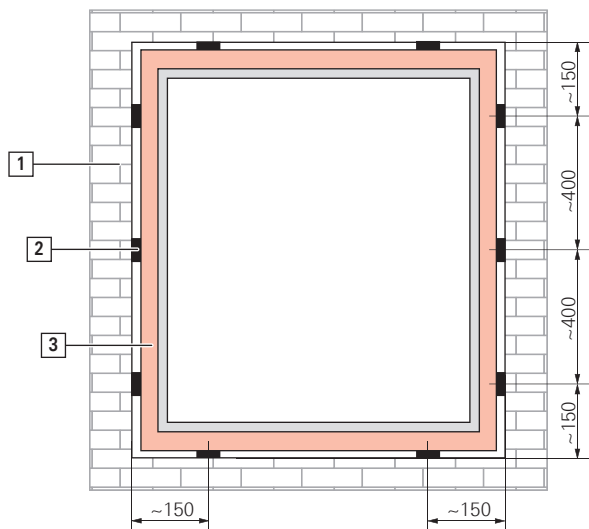
INFO

Designo pivot rest preset to 12.5 mm rebate clearance.

Sash profile cross section



3.5 Fastening suggestion for security windows



- [1] Brickwork
- [2] Spacer blocks
- [3] Frame



INFO

Attach spacer blocks in the vicinity of the screw fixings for the security strikers.

Burglar inhibiting windows in accordance with DIN EN 1627–1630 may only be designated as such if installation is performed in accordance with the specified standard in all points.



4 Hardware overviews

The hardware overviews on the following pages are a recommendation on the part of Roto Frank Fenster- und Türtechnologie GmbH.

The basic page layout in the hardware overviews chapter firstly shows examples of the combination of individual hardware components, and the associated parts list can be seen on the following pages.

Additional combinations of hardware components can be found in the catalogue.

The item numbers in the squares link the hardware overview to the parts list.

The actual composition of the hardware depends on:

- the height of the element
- the width of the element
- the weight of the element
- security class
- the profile system



INFO

Security classes

- The RC 1 N, RC 2, RC 2 N and RC 3 security classes refer to the entire system.
- The hardware combinations shown in the hardware overviews are recommendations.
- The hardware complies with the corresponding security classes in the required system tests.
- However, the security classes are only complied with if all of the other components in the system (e.g. profile system, reinforcement, glass, etc.) are also designed for this.
- Steel security locking components must generally be used in systems with a 9 mm hardware axis.

Profile-related frame components and general sets are listed in additional chapters.

Recommended handles can be found in the handles catalogue.

Determine the quantity of required hardware components with Roto Con Orders.



INFO

Roto Con Orders

Efficient online hardware configurator for the custom configuration of individual window and door hardware components. All conventional shapes and opening types can be automatically configured quickly and easily. Individual parts lists, including application ranges and an exemplary hardware overview, can be ordered from your responsible sales representative.



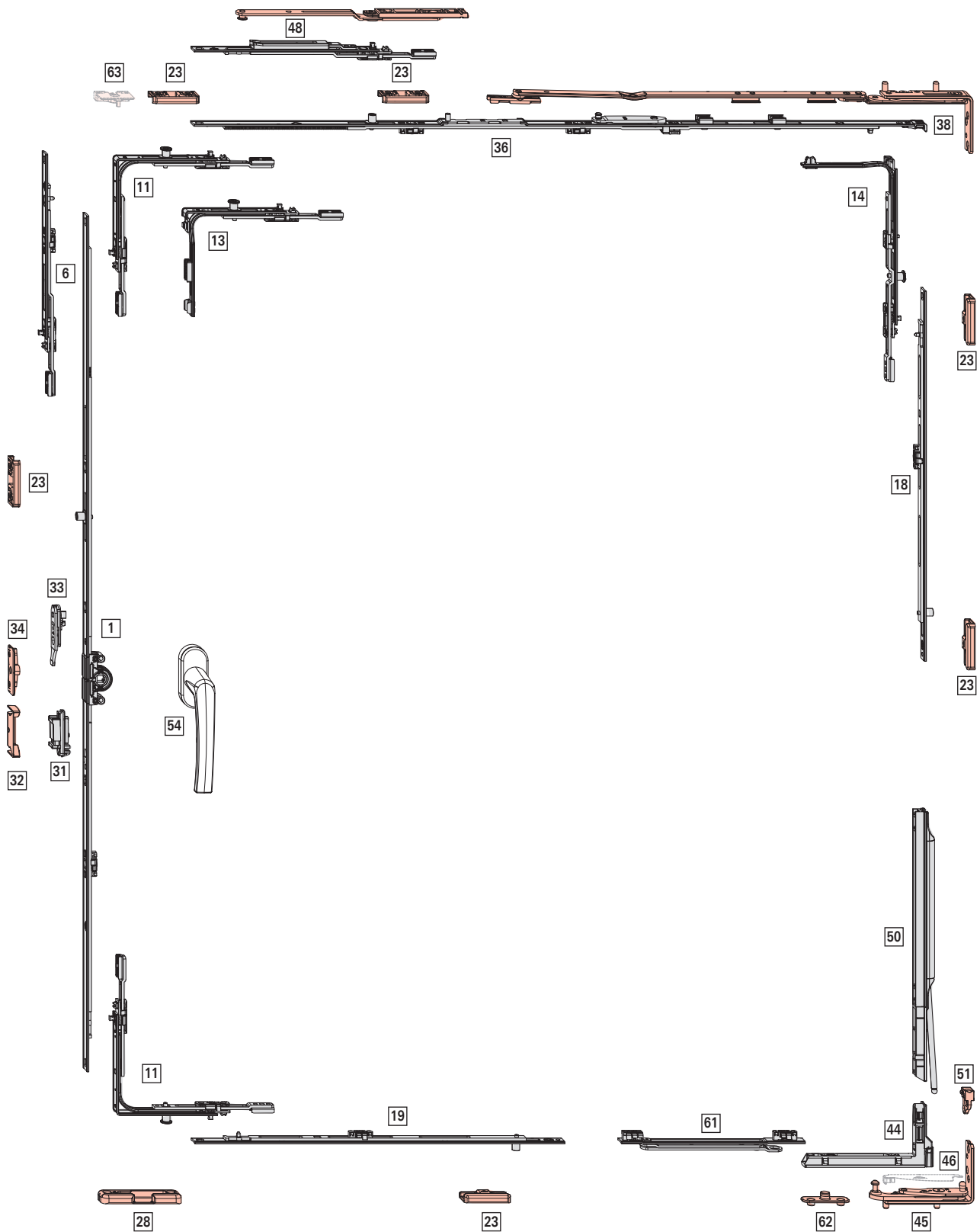
www.roto-frank.com



4.1 T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

4.1.1 Tilt&Turn hardware

4.1.1.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 330 - 430 mm from SRH 361 mm

SRH 280 - 370 mm from SRW 431 mm

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794639



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 370 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

Without load transfer	With load transfer					Nº
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	–	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	–	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600	1	E	–	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		400	1	E	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

					Nº
600	N	1	E	–	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415

					Nº
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → *from page 195*

	INFO
	From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → *from page 197*

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

	INFO
	Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → *from page 205*

	INFO
	Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → *from page 205*

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104

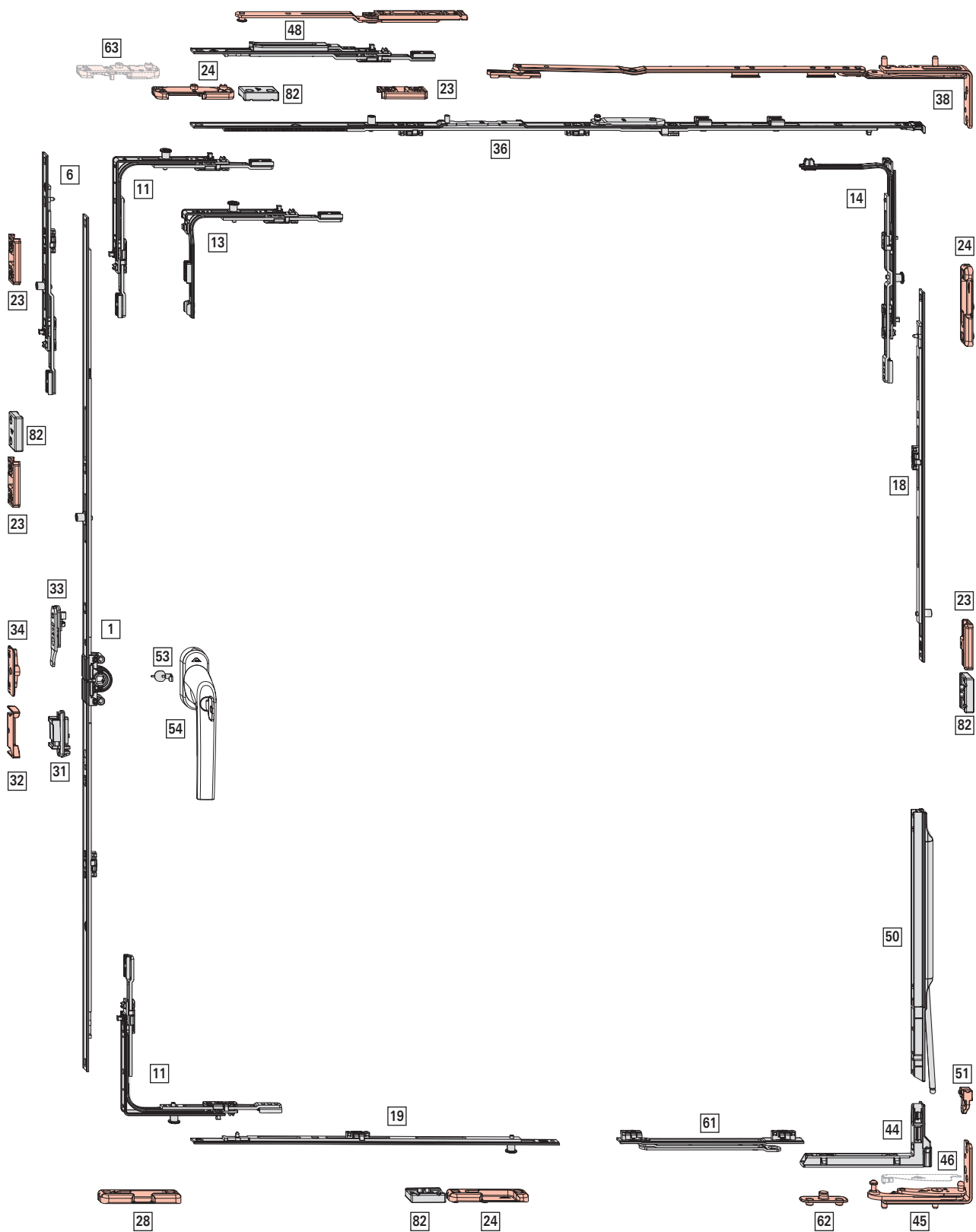
Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



4.1.1.2 RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794639



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	1	E		450821

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with SRH ≤ 370 mm.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E		255280

					Nº
600	N	1	E		255281
600	Y	1	E		255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

					Nº
200	N	1	P		255284
400	N	1	P		255285
600	N	1	P		255286
600	Y	1	E		255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	P	255285
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	P	255286
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393

					Nº
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	200	255237
--------------------------	-----	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[53] Drilling protection



Nº

Drilling protection	797819
---------------------	--------

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device



Nº

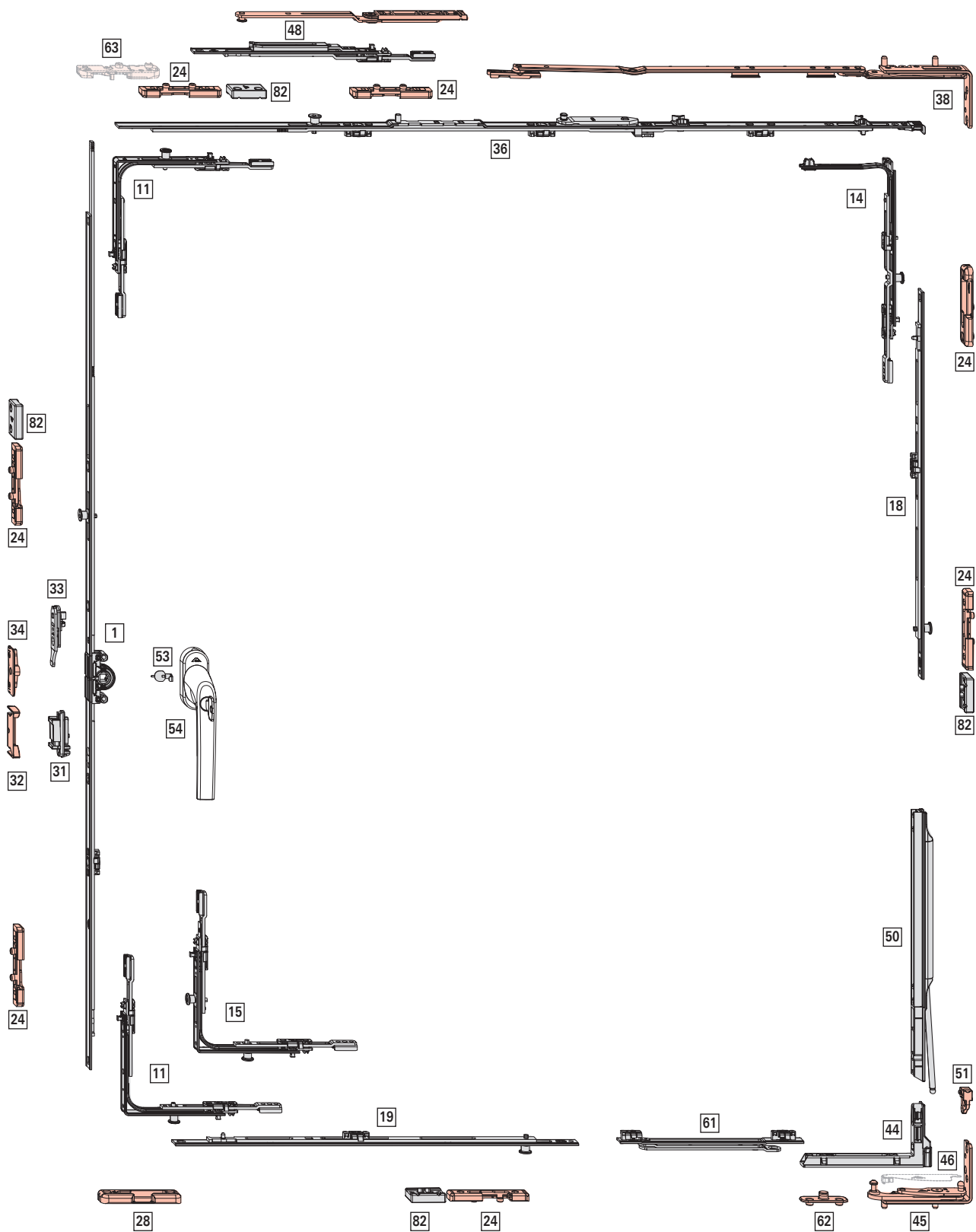
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715
-------------------	-------------------------	--------

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.1.1.3 RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 490 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	V	–	626542
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	V	–	626543
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	V	–	626544
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	V	–	626575
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	626576
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	838324
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	V	–	794641
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	3	V	–	794642
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	V	–	794643

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

						Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer					
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	–	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	–	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600 ^[1]	1	V	–	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		200	1	V	–	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		400	1	V	–	296854

[1] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 861; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1151

[2] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 1461; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1751

[3] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 2061; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 2351

[4] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRW 854; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1053

						Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer					
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 ^[2]	1	V	–	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		200	1	V	–	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		400	1	V	–	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 ^[3]	1	V	–	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		200	1	V	–	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

						Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor					
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	V	–	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	–	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600 ^[4]	1	V	–	296855
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
		200	1	V	–	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374



INFO

SRW 1201 - 1400 mm only possible with stay guide 450374 and additional stay arm

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



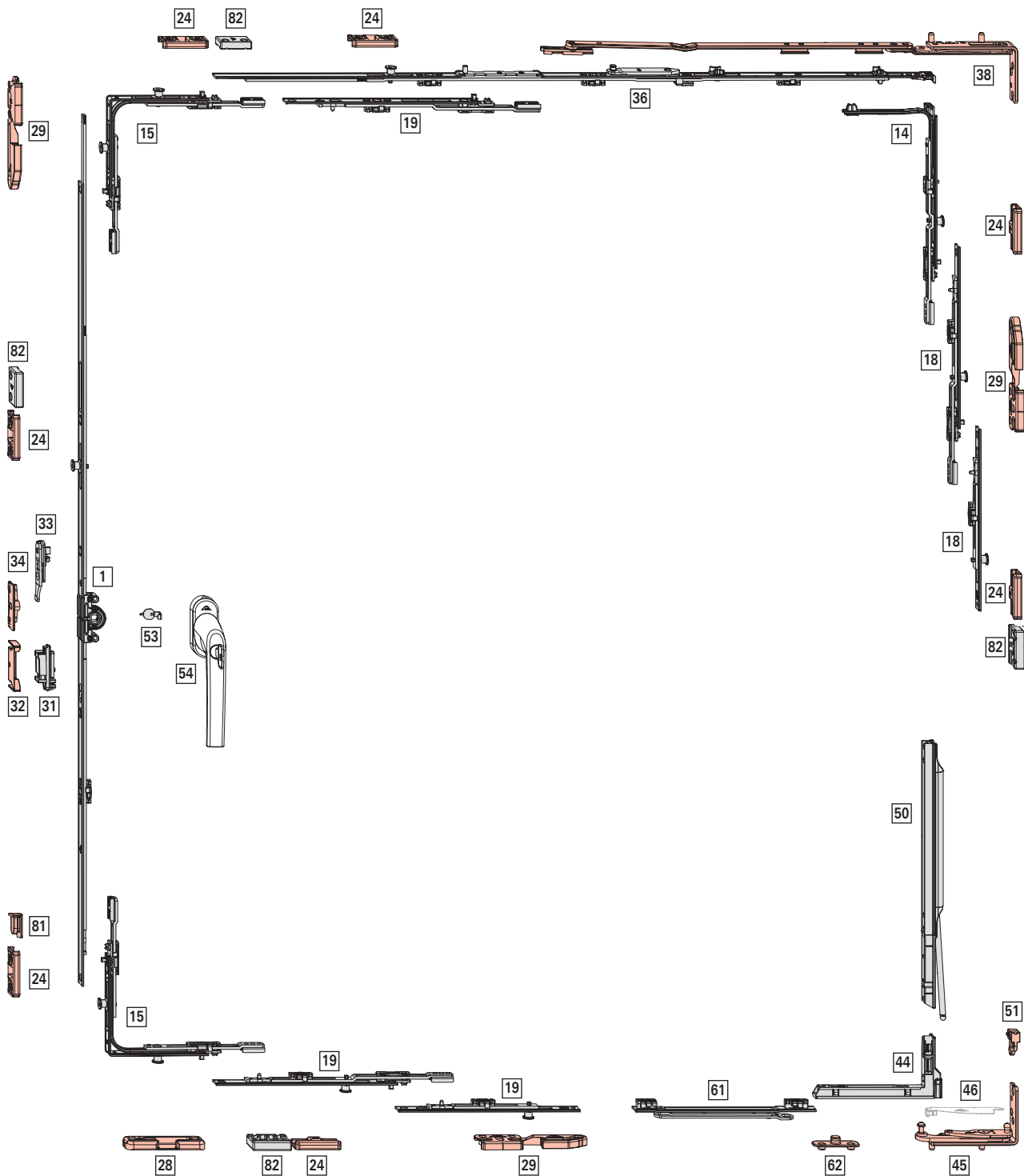
INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → from page 205



4.1.1.4 TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 600 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

Only for hardware axis 13 and rebate depth 30 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–		619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	V		626542
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	V		626543
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	V		626544
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	V		626575
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	V		626576
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	V		838324
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	V		794641
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	3	V		794642
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	V		794643

[14] Sash stay corner drive

1		V		260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

2		V		260274

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

200	N	1	V		296853
200	Y	1	V		337708
400	N	1	V		296854
400	Y	1	V		337710
600	N	1	V		296855
600	Y	1	V		337711

Size-specific combinations:

Without load transfer	With load transfer				
600 – 650	1000 – 1100	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1001 – 1300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1050	1301 – 1500	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400	1	V	296854
1051 – 1250	1501 – 1700	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600	1	V	296855

Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1251 – 1450	1701 – 1900	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1451 – 1650	1901 – 2100	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1651 – 1850	2101 – 2300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1851 – 2050	2301 – 2400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
2051 – 2250	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2251 – 2400	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

200	Y	–	–		308267
200	N	1	V		296853
200	Y	1	V		337708
400	Y	1	V		337710

Size-specific combinations:

Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
	1251 – 1400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400 KU	1	V	337710
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200**[28] Tilt striker → from page 197****[29] Security striker for tilt ventilation → from page 203****[31] Bullet catch sash component** (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

Nº

Bullet catch sash component 788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203**[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component**

Nº

Sash component for lifting mishandling device 795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204**[36] Stay guide – security**

						Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	–	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	–	450374

**INFO**

SRW 1201 - 1400 mm only possible with stay guide 450374 and CL 200 KU.

[38] Stay arm → from page 195**INFO**

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13) 634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197**[50] Load transfer sash component**
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

Nº

max. 150 kg 567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

Nº

max. 150 kg 565254

[53] Drilling protection

Nº

Drilling protection 797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1**[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component**

Nº

Designo hinge side 485591

**INFO**

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205**[81] Run-up block**

Nº

Rebate run-up block Frame Insertable 609211

[82] Anti-jemmy device

Nº

Anti-jemmy device From rebate depth 26 mm 811715

Optional**[46] Pivot rest cover**

Nº

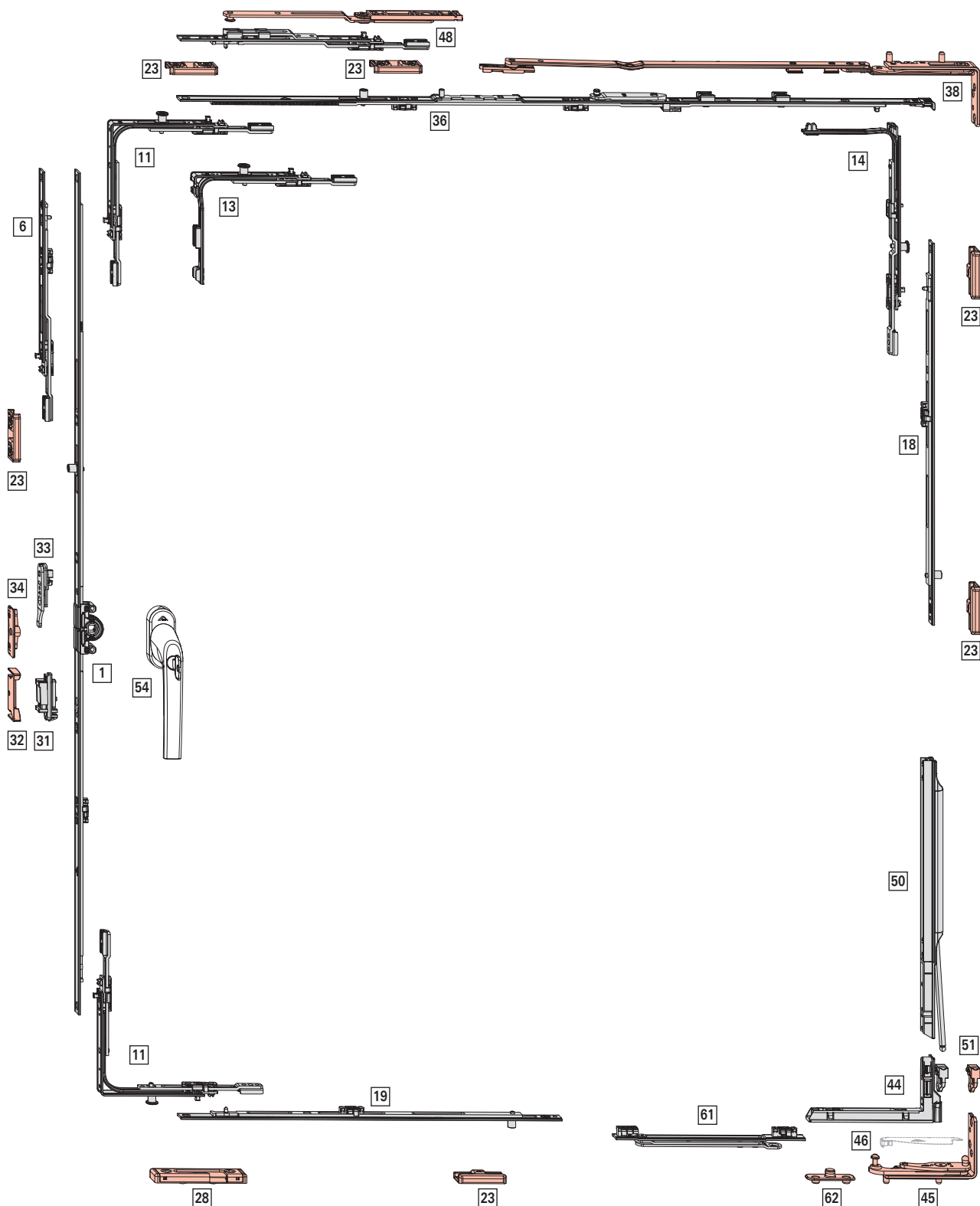
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side Clampable Left 799664
Right 799789**INFO**

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.1.2 TiltFirst hardware

4.1.2.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 330 - 430 mm from SRH 361 mm

SRH 280 - 370 mm from SRW 431 mm

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	–	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	–	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	–	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	–	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	–	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	–	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	–	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	–	794639



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

								Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

							Nº
1	–	E	–	–	–	–	260275
1	–	P	–	–	–	–	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

							Nº
1	–	E	–	–	–	–	260280
1	–	P	–	–	–	–	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 370 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

							Nº
1	–	P	–	–	–	–	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

								Nº
400	N	1	–	–	–	–	–	255280
600	N	1	–	–	–	–	–	255281
600	Y	1	–	–	–	–	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

								Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer							
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	–	–	–	–	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	–	–	–	–	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	–	–	–	–	255282
		600	1	–	–	–	–	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	–	–	–	–	255282
		600 KU	1	–	–	–	–	255282
		400	1	–	–	–	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

								Nº
600	N	1	–	–	–	–	–	255281

Size-specific combinations:

								Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	–	–	–	–	–	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker TiltFirst → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

							Nº
Bullet catch sash component	–	–	–	–	–	–	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

							Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	–	–	–	–	–	–	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

								Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	–	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	–	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	–	–	–	–	385415



1001 – 1200



500



1090



1



E

Nº

385416

[38] Stay arm TiltFirst → *from page 195*



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)

634705

[45] Pivot rest → *from page 197*

[48] Additional stay arm TiltFirst (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component

292022

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg

567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg

565254

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1



INFO

Use the lockable TiltFirst handle for child safe windows, see CTL_1.

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side

485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → *from page 205*



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Clampable



Left

Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side

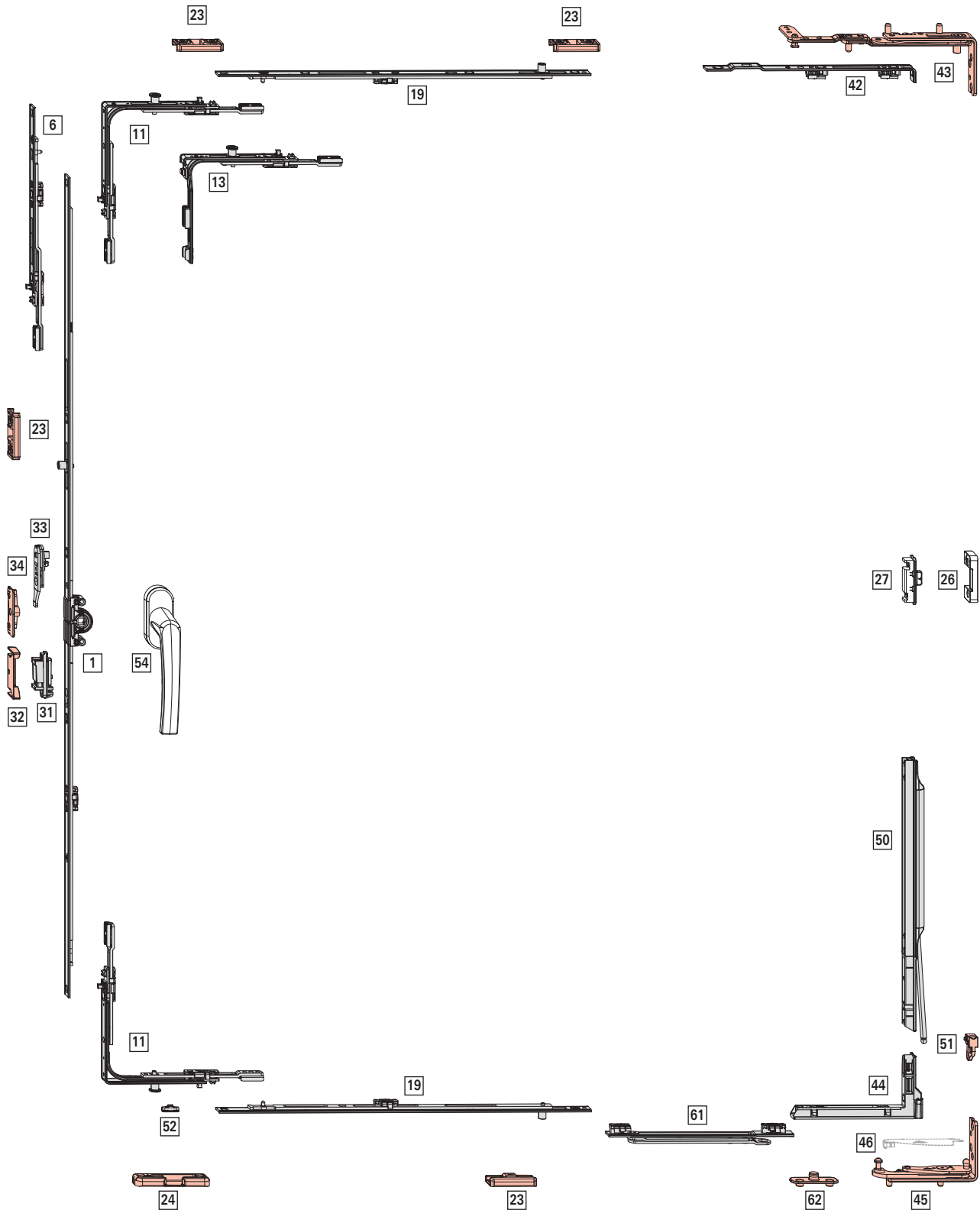
799664

Right 799789



4.1.3 Turn-Only hardware

4.1.3.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794639



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

			Nº
1	E	–	260275
1	P	–	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

			Nº
1	P	–	260282

For use with SRH ≤ 370 mm.



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

					Nº
600	N	1	E	–	255281

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	–	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[52] 90° travel restrictor



Nº

T&T espagnolette limited to 90°

264603

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side

485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side

Clampable

Left

799664

Right

799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

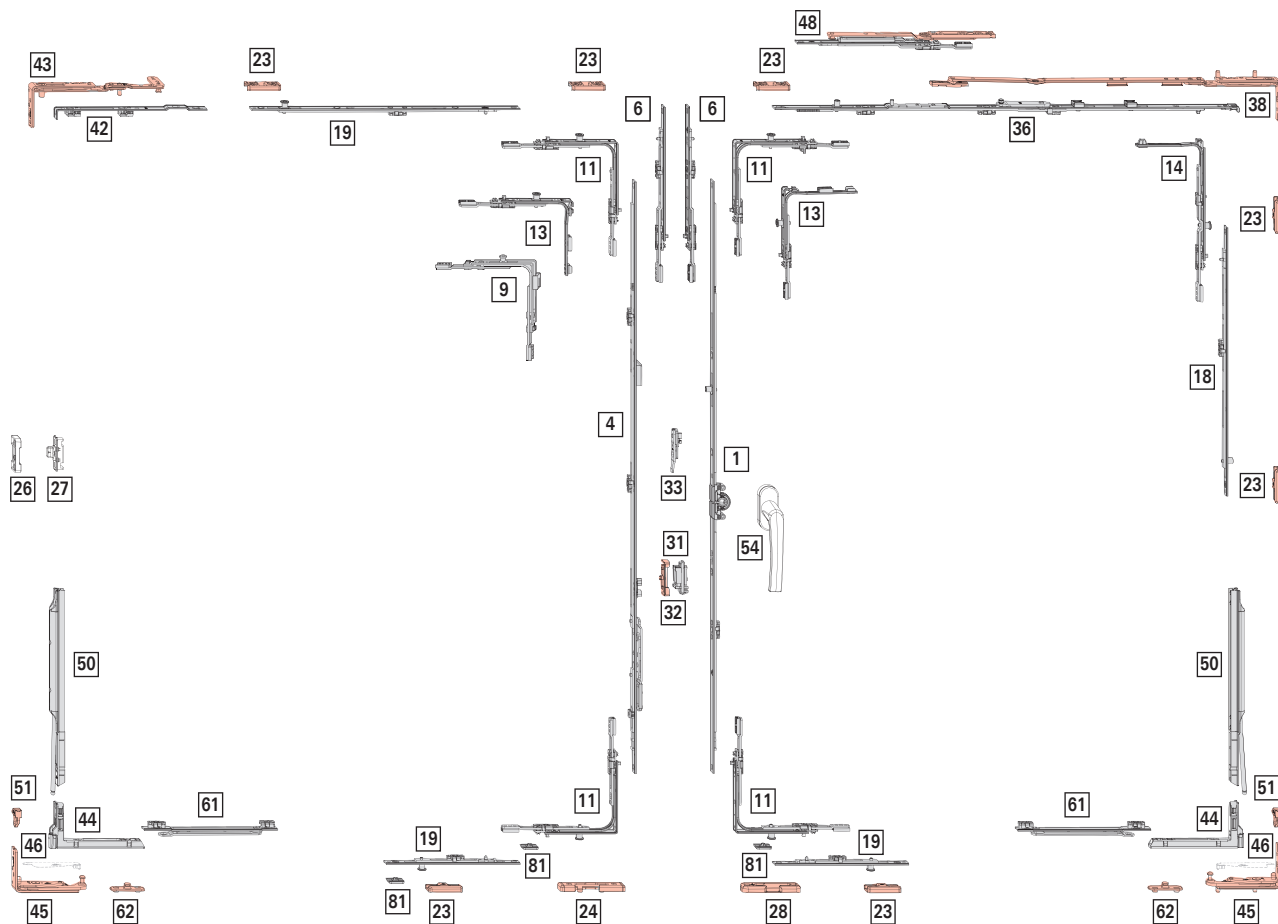
Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.1.4 Floating-mullion hardware

4.1.4.1 Standard – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 370 - 430 mm from SRH 510 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794639

[4] VT floating-mullion espagnolette, backset 15 mm

						Nº
431 – 710	195	600	–	Y	Y	795462
601 – 800	300	690	–	N	Y	763116
801 – 1000	490	890	1	N	Y	763117
1001 – 1200	335	1090	1	N	Y	763118
1201 – 1400	335	1290	1	N	Y	763119
1401 – 1600	335	1490	2	N	Y	763120
1601 – 1800	335	1690	2	N	Y	795474
1801 – 2000	640	1890	2	N	Y	795476
2001 – 2200	640	2090	3	N	Y	795478
2201 – 2400	640	2290	3	N	Y	795480

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[9] Floating-mullion corner drive with security striker

						Nº
Second opening sash	Top	110 / 110	1	1	V	313538



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top.

[11] Standard corner drive

 #		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRW ≤ 430 mm

Floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

i	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[42] Rebate stay guide

i		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

	Nº
Frame and sash component	200 255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

		Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash 12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

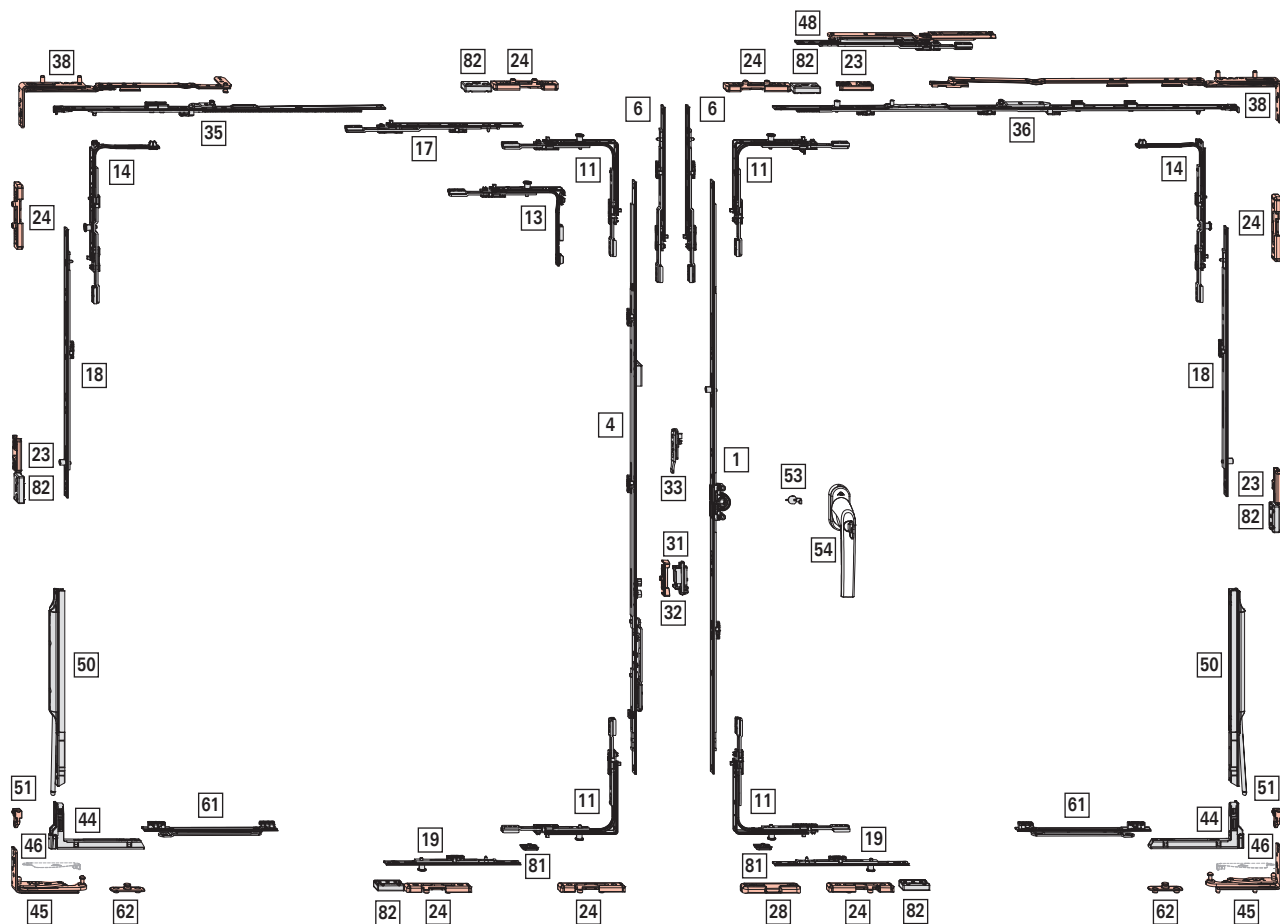
		Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left 799664
		Right 799789

INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.1.4.2 Standard – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794639

[4] VT floating-mullion espagnolette, backset 15 mm

						Nº
431 – 710	195	600	–	Y	Y	795462
601 – 800	300	690	–	N	Y	763116
801 – 1000	490	890	1	N	Y	763117
1001 – 1200	335	1090	1	N	Y	763118
1201 – 1400	335	1290	1	N	Y	763119
1401 – 1600	335	1490	2	N	Y	763120
1601 – 1800	335	1690	2	N	Y	795474
1801 – 2000	640	1890	2	N	Y	795476
2001 – 2200	640	2090	3	N	Y	795478
2201 – 2400	640	2290	3	N	Y	795480

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with a floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – basic security

			Nº
430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

 INFO

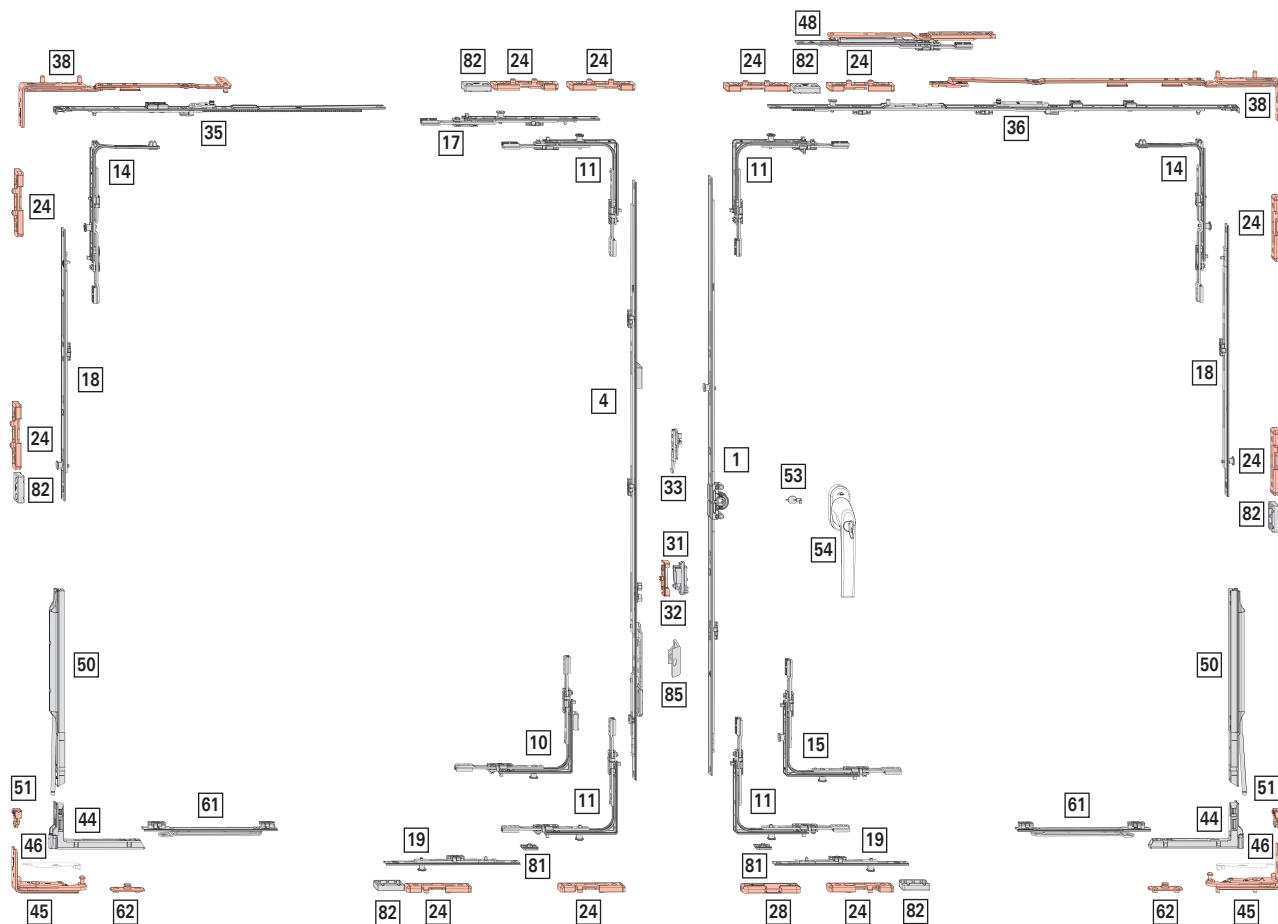
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715



4.1.4.3 Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 600 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	V	–	626542
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	V	–	626543
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	V	–	626544
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	V	–	626575
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	626576
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	838324
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	V	–	794641
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	3	V	–	794642
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	V	–	794643

[4] VT floating-mullion espagnolette, backset 15 mm

								Nº
431 – 710	195	600	–	Y	Y	–	–	795462
601 – 800	300	690	–	N	Y	–	–	763116
801 – 1000	490	890	1	N	Y	–	–	763117
1001 – 1200	335	1090	1	N	Y	–	–	763118
1201 – 1400	335	1290	1	N	Y	–	–	763119
1401 – 1600	335	1490	2	N	Y	–	–	763120
1601 – 1800	335	1690	2	N	Y	–	–	795474
1801 – 2000	640	1890	2	N	Y	–	–	795476
2001 – 2200	640	2090	3	N	Y	–	–	795478
2201 – 2400	640	2290	3	N	Y	–	–	795480

[10] Floating mullion corner drive

					Nº
Second opening sash	Bottom	1	1	V	367227

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

					Nº
200	Y	1	V	–	337708
400	Y	1	V	–	337710

					Nº
600	Y	1	V	–	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	–	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	–	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	–	337711
	200 KU	1	V	–	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

					Nº
200	N	1	V	–	296853
400	N	1	V	–	296854
600	N	1	V	–	296855
600	Y	1	V	–	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
600 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

					Nº
200	N	1	V	–	296853
400	N	1	V	–	296854
600	N	1	V	–	296855

				Nº
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – security

			Nº
430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

[85] Retainer clasp

	Nº
Retainer clasp for lever-operated espagnolette	314203

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

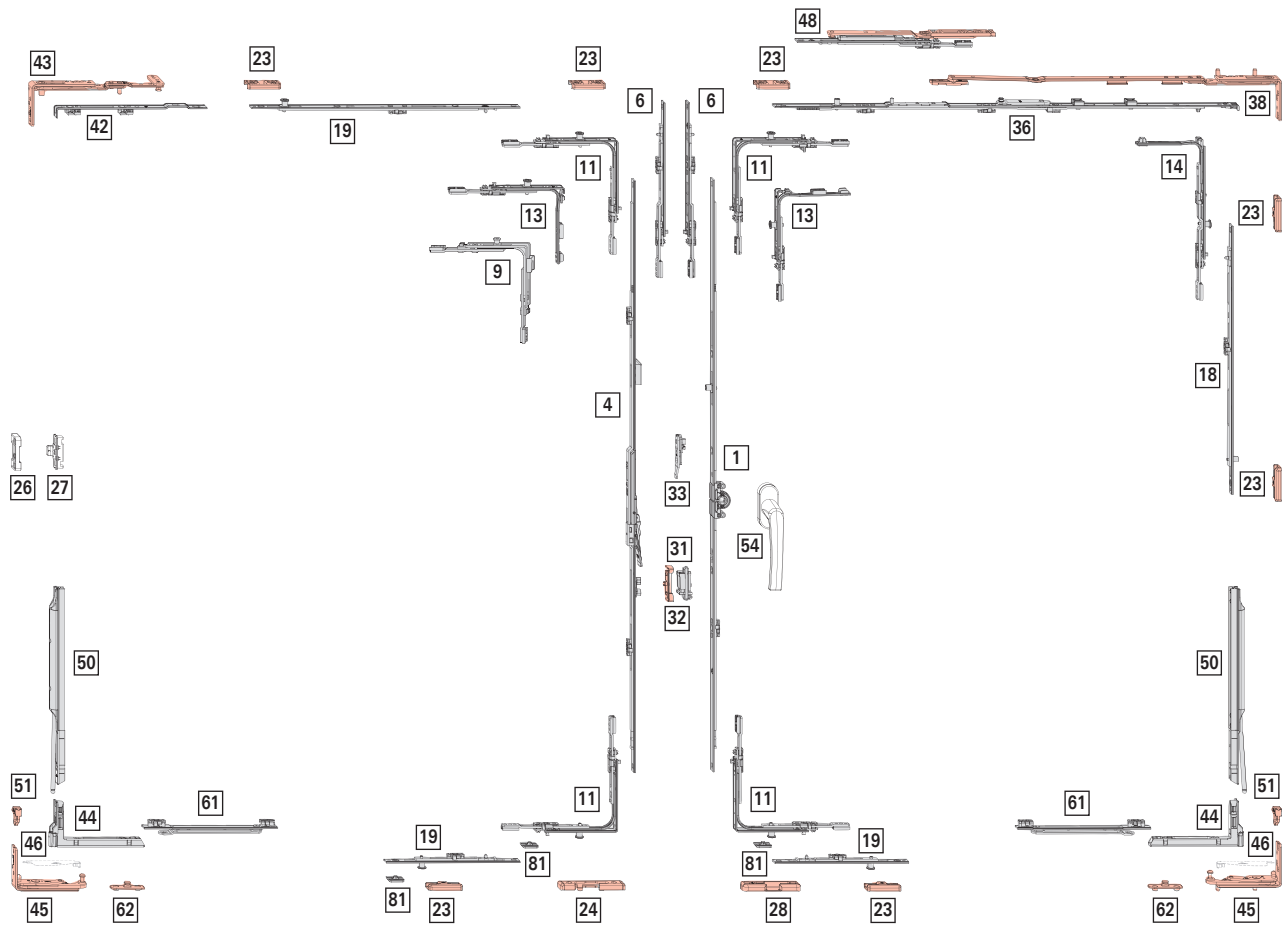


INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.1.4.4 Plus – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 370 - 430 mm from SRH 510 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	–	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	–	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	–	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	–	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	–	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	–	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	–	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	–	794639

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – VT, backset 15 mm

								Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	–	Y	795496
601 – 800	234	690	Y	N	–	–	–	795507
801 – 1000	496	890	Y	N	1	–	–	795508
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	1	–	–	795509
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	1	–	–	795510
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	2	–	–	795511
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	2	–	–	795512
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	2	–	–	795513
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	3	–	–	795514
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	3	–	–	795515

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[9] Floating-mullion corner drive with security striker

							Nº
Second opening sash	Top	110 / 110	1	1	V	–	313538



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top.

[11] Standard corner drive

			Nº
1	E	–	260275
1	P	–	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

			Nº
1	P	–	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRW ≤ 430 mm

Floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

			Nº
1	P	–	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

						Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer					
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	–	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	–	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600	1	E	–	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		400	1	E	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

					Nº
600	N	1	E	–	255281

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	–	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

i	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[42] Rebate stay guide

i		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

	Nº
Frame and sash component	200 255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

i	INFO
Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.	

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

		Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash 12	770685

Optional

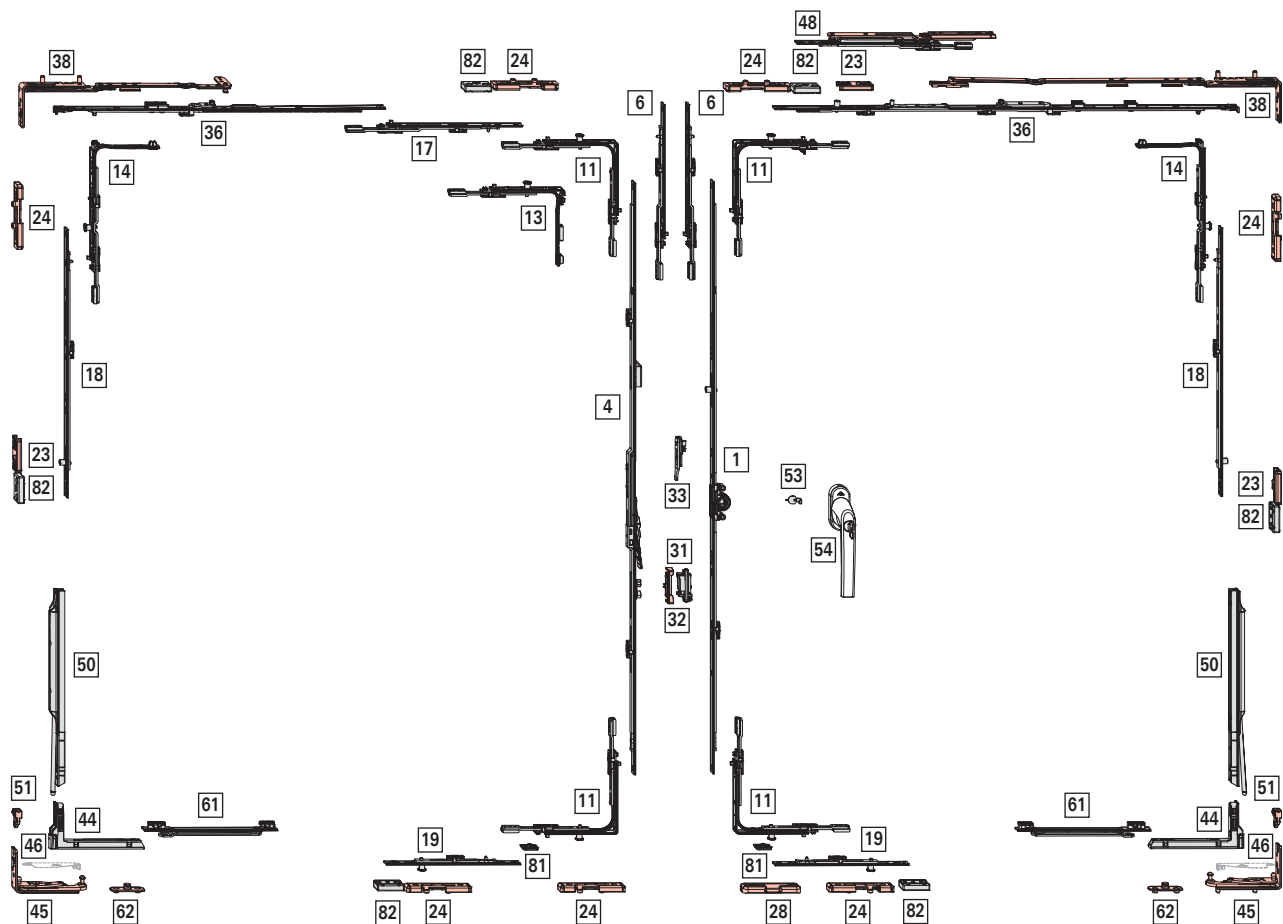
[46] Pivot rest cover

		Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left 799664 Right 799789

i	INFO
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.	



4.1.4.5 Plus – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	Y	Y	–	–	–	795324
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	E	–	619592
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	–	619593
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	–	619594
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	E	–	619595
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	619596
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	838345
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	–	794637
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	–	795280
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	–	795282
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	–	794639

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – VT, backset 15 mm

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	Y	–	795496
601 – 800	234	690	Y	N	–	–	–	795507
801 – 1000	496	890	Y	N	1	–	–	795508
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	1	–	–	795509
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	1	–	–	795510
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	2	–	–	795511
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	2	–	–	795512
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	2	–	–	795513
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	3	–	–	795514
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	3	–	–	795515

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

SRW	SRH	Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

SRW	SRH	Nº
1	P	260282

For use with a floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

SRW	SRH	Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

SRW	SRH	SRW	SRH	Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1200	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1251 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

		Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash 12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

		Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left 799664
		Right 799789



INFO

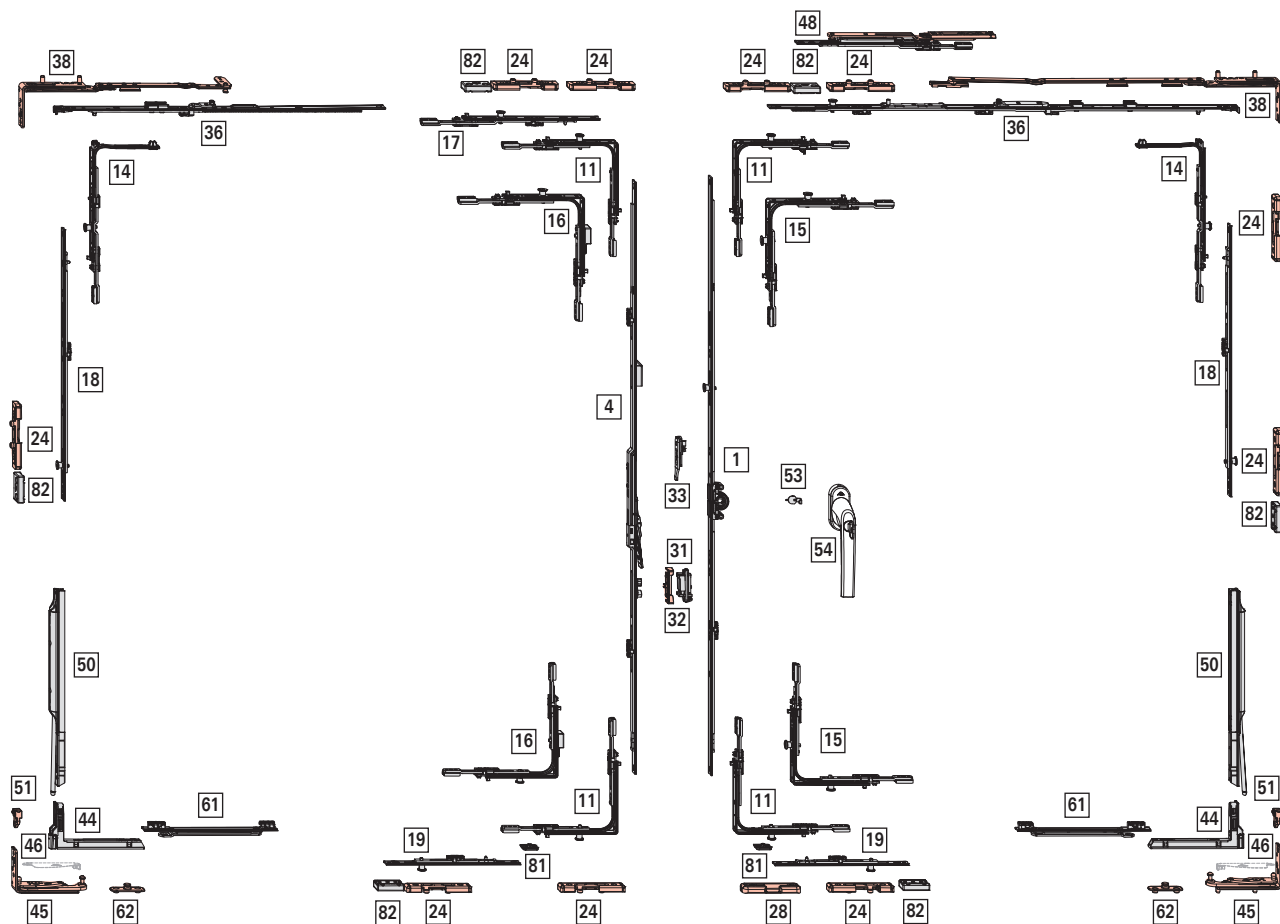
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715



4.1.4.6 Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 600 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	619591
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	1	V	–	626542
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	V	–	626543
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	V	–	626544
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	2	V	–	626575
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	626576
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	V	–	838324
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	V	–	794641
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	3	V	–	794642
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	V	–	794643

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – VT, backset 15 mm

								Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	Y	–	795496
601 – 800	234	690	Y	N	–	–	–	795507
801 – 1000	496	890	Y	N	1	–	–	795508
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	1	–	–	795509
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	1	–	–	795510
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	2	–	–	795511
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	2	–	–	795512
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	2	–	–	795513
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	3	–	–	795514
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	3	–	–	795515

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

[16] Corner drive, slide guard

				Nº
Second opening sash / slide guard	Top	1	V	839223
Second opening sash / slide guard	Bottom	1	V	839224

When using a corner drive with a slide guard, a standard corner drive (RC 3) is required on the first opening sash.

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
	200 KU	1	V	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855

				Nº
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

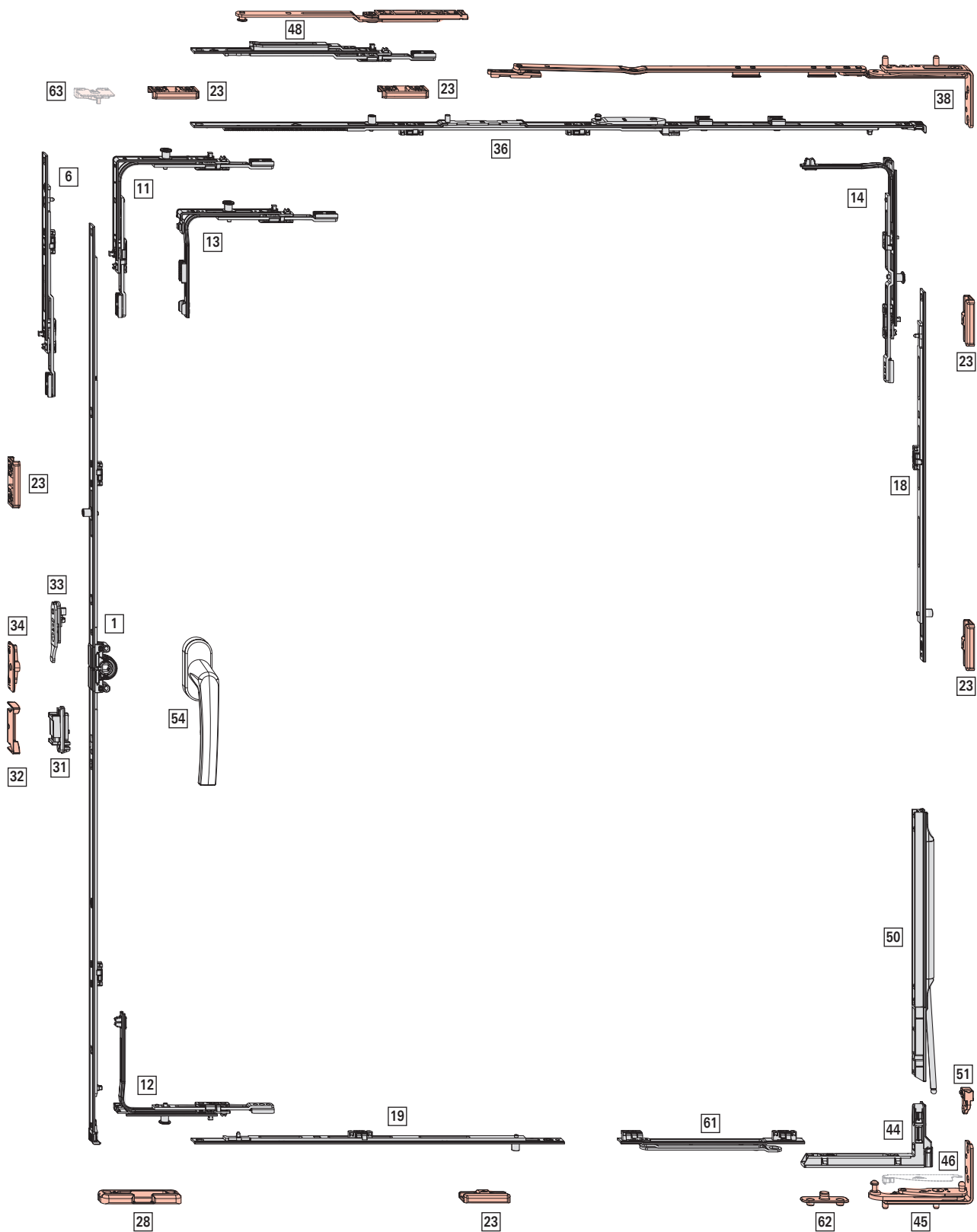
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.2 T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

4.2.1 Tilt&Turn hardware

4.2.1.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 330 - 430 mm from SRH 361 mm

SRH 280 - 370 mm from SRW 431 mm

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794040



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

							Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 370 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

							Nº
400	N	1	E	–	–	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	–	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	–	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

							Nº
Without load transfer				With load transfer			
–		1101 – 1150	400	1	E	–	255280
1101 – 1800		1151 – 1800	600	1	E	–	255281
1801 – 2400		1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
			600	1	E	–	255281
2401 – 2600		2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
			600 KU	1	E	–	255282
			400	1	E	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

							Nº
600	N	1	E	–	–	–	255281

Size-specific combinations:

							Nº
1101 – 1400		600	1	E	–	–	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch sash component		788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

		Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device		795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	200	255237
--------------------------	-----	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

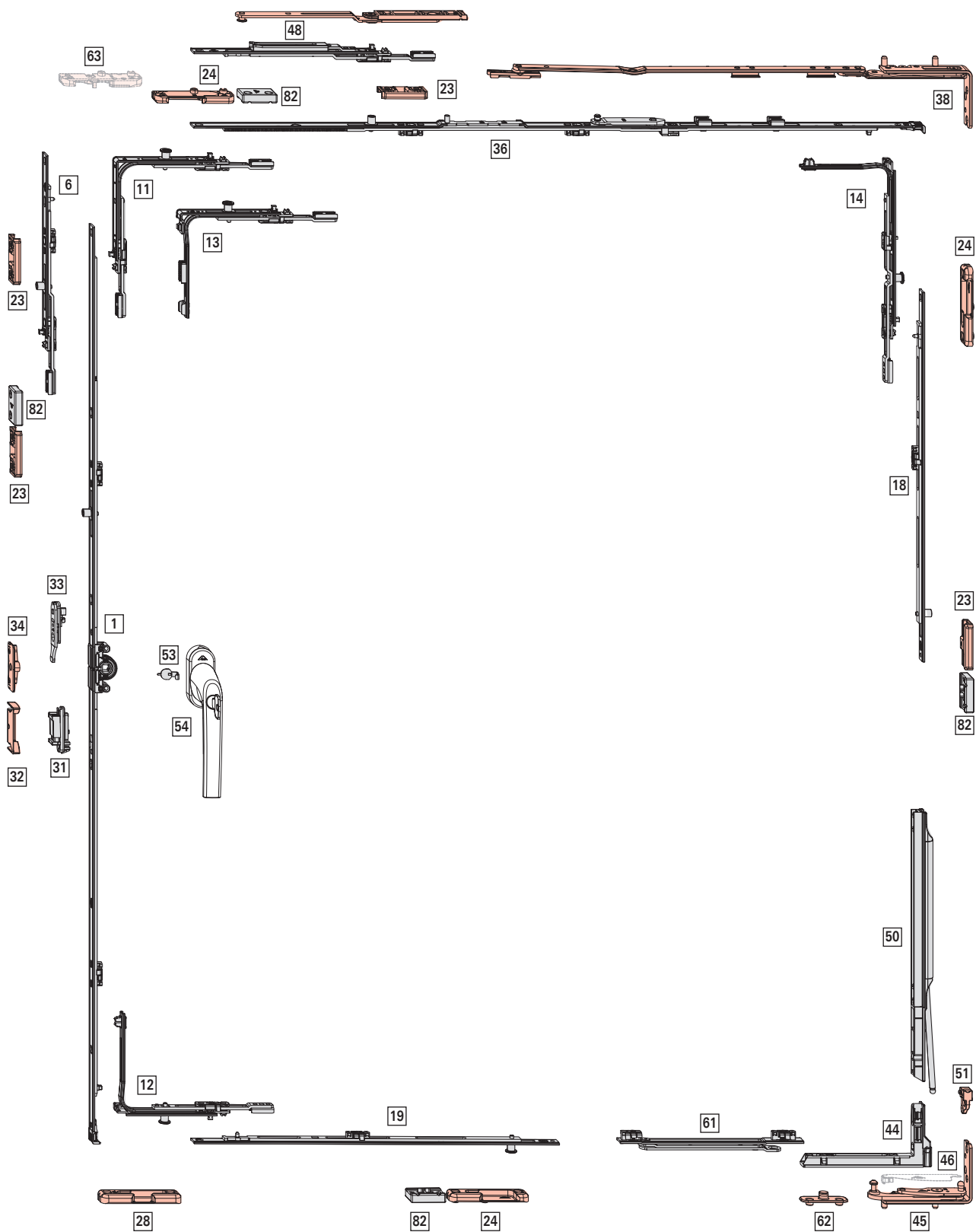
[63] Night vent → from page 205

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.2.1.2 RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	–	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	–	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	–	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	–	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	–	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	–	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	–	794040



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	1	E	–	450821

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with SRH ≤ 370 mm.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

					Nº
200	N	1	P	–	255284
400	N	1	P	–	255285
600	N	1	P	–	255286
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	P	255285
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	P	255286
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

	Nº
Frame and sash component	200 255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device

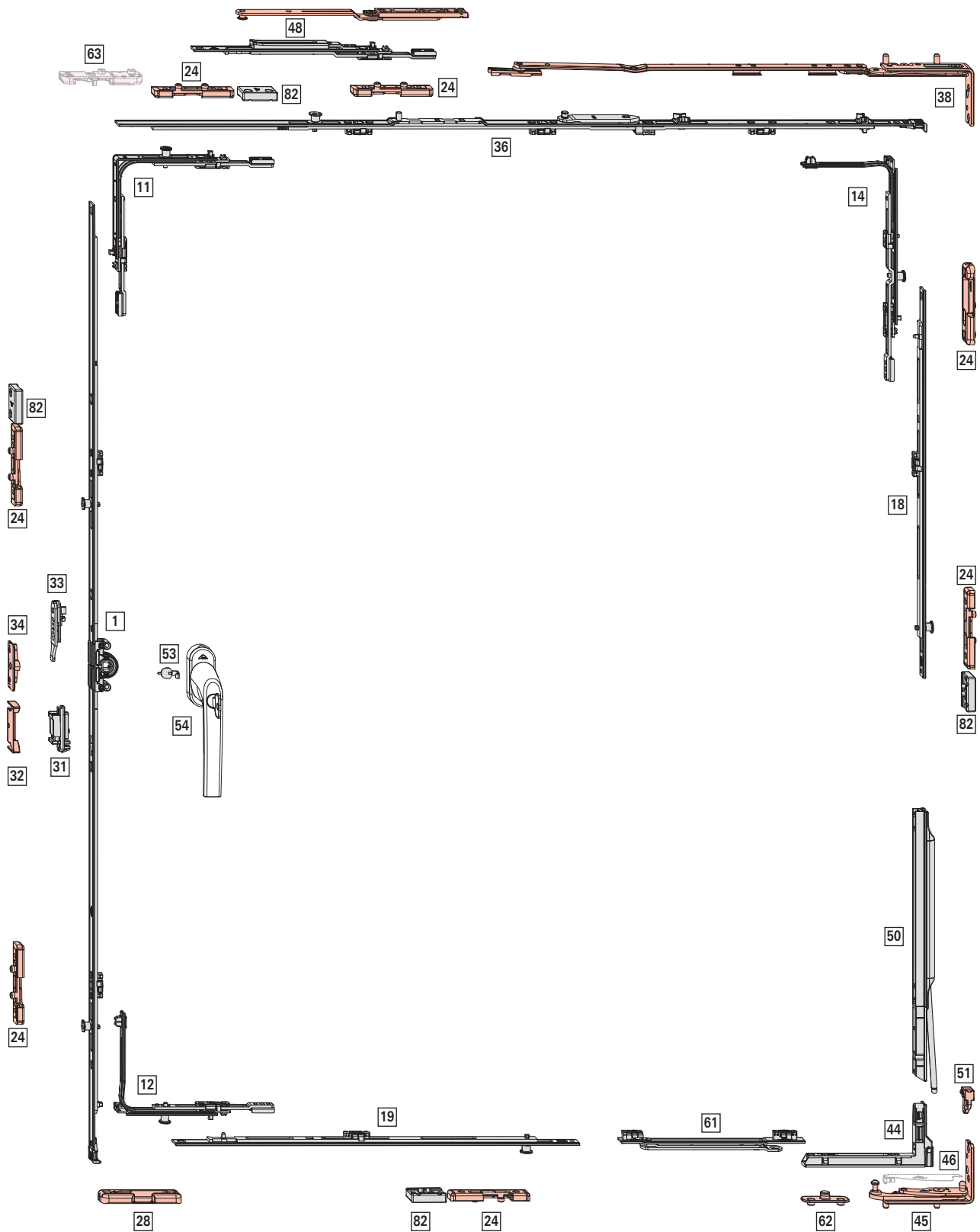
	Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm 811715

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.2.1.3 RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 490 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

					Nº
511 – 710	170	600	–	–	795327
600 – 800	263	690	1	V	259832
801 – 1000	413	890	2	V	259835
1001 – 1200	513	1090	2	V	259837
1201 – 1400	563	1290	2	V	259839
1401 – 1600	563	1490	3	V	259841
1601 – 1800	563	1690	3	V	259844
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	3	V	794041
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	3	V	794042
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	4	V	794043
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	4	V	794044

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260288

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600 ^[5]	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854

[5] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 861; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1151

[6] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 1461; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1751

[7] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 2061; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 2351

[8] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRW 854; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1053

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 ^[6]	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 ^[7]	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600 ^[8]	1	V	296855
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	200	255237
--------------------------	-----	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[53] Drilling protection



Nº

Drilling protection	797819
---------------------	--------

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device



Nº

Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715
-------------------	-------------------------	--------

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



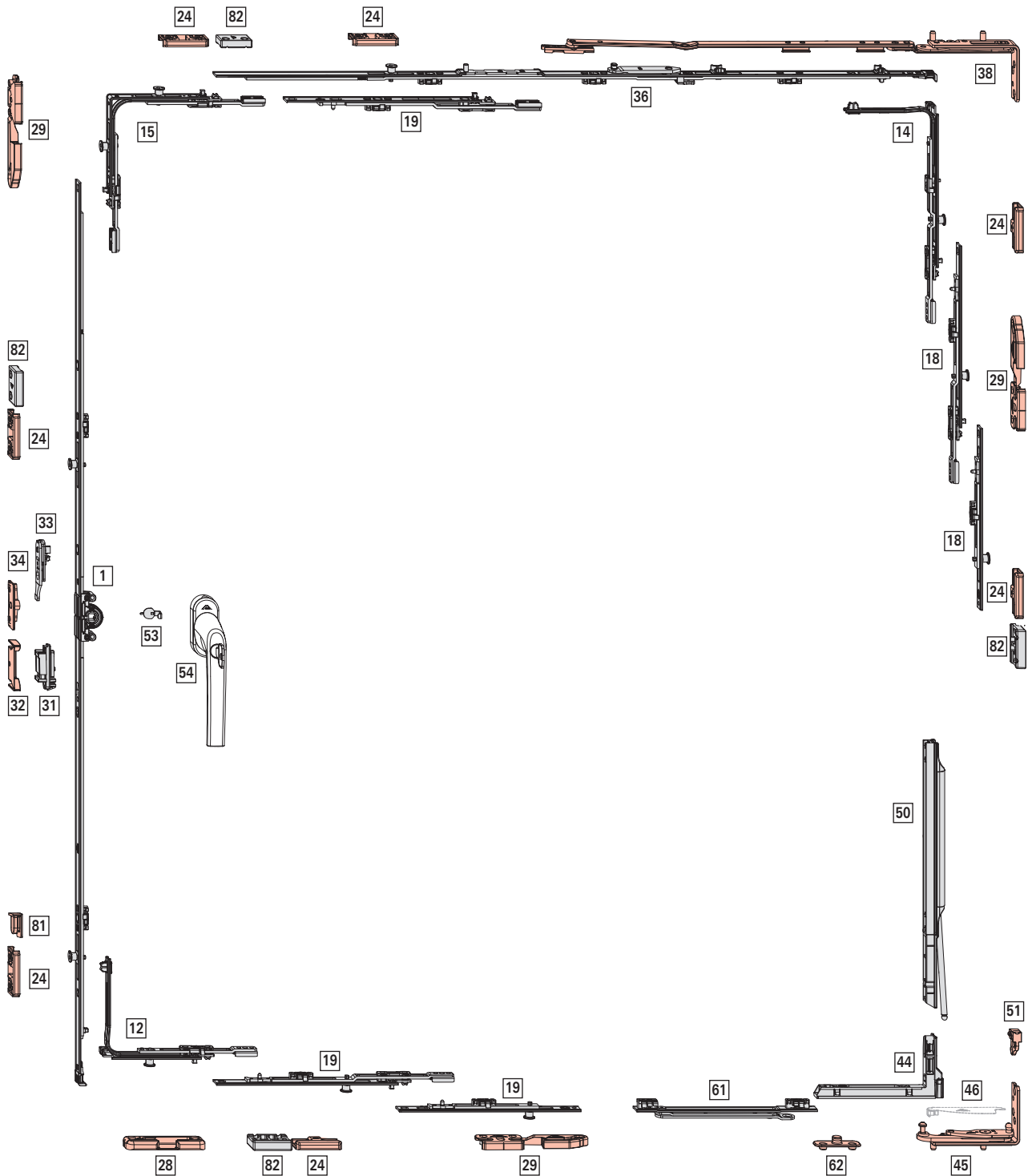
INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → from page 205



4.2.1.4 TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 510 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

Only for hardware axis 13 and rebate depth 30 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

					Nº
511 – 710	170	600	–	–	795327
600 – 800	263	690	1	V	259832
801 – 1000	413	890	2	V	259835
1001 – 1200	513	1090	2	V	259837
1201 – 1400	563	1290	2	V	259839
1401 – 1600	563	1490	3	V	259841
1601 – 1800	563	1690	3	V	259844
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	3	V	794041
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	3	V	794042
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	4	V	794043
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	4	V	794044

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260288

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	N	1	V	296854
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
511 – 650	1000 – 1100	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1001 – 1300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1050	1301 – 1500	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400	1	V	296854

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1051 – 1250	1501 – 1700	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600	1	V	296855
1251 – 1450	1701 – 1900	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1451 – 1650	1901 – 2100	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1651 – 1850	2101 – 2300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1851 – 2050	2301 – 2400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
2051 – 2250	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2251 – 2400	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
200	N	1	V	296853
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	Y	1	V	337710

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
	1251 – 1400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400 KU	1	V	337710
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200**[28] Tilt striker → from page 197****[29] Security striker for tilt ventilation → from page 203****[31] Bullet catch sash component** (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

Nº

Bullet catch sash component 788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203**[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component**

Nº

Sash component for lifting mishandling device 795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204**[36] Stay guide – security**

						Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	–	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	–	450374

**INFO**

SRW 1201 - 1400 mm only possible with stay guide 450374 and CL 200 KU

[38] Stay arm → from page 195**INFO**

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13) 634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197**[50] Load transfer sash component** (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

Nº

max. 150 kg 567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

Nº

max. 150 kg 565254

[53] Drilling protection

Nº

Drilling protection 797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1**[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component**

Nº

Designo hinge side 485591

**INFO**

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205**[81] Run-up block**

Nº

Rebate run-up block Frame Insertable 609211

[82] Anti-jemmy device

Nº

Anti-jemmy device From rebate depth 26 mm 811715

Optional**[46] Pivot rest cover**

Nº

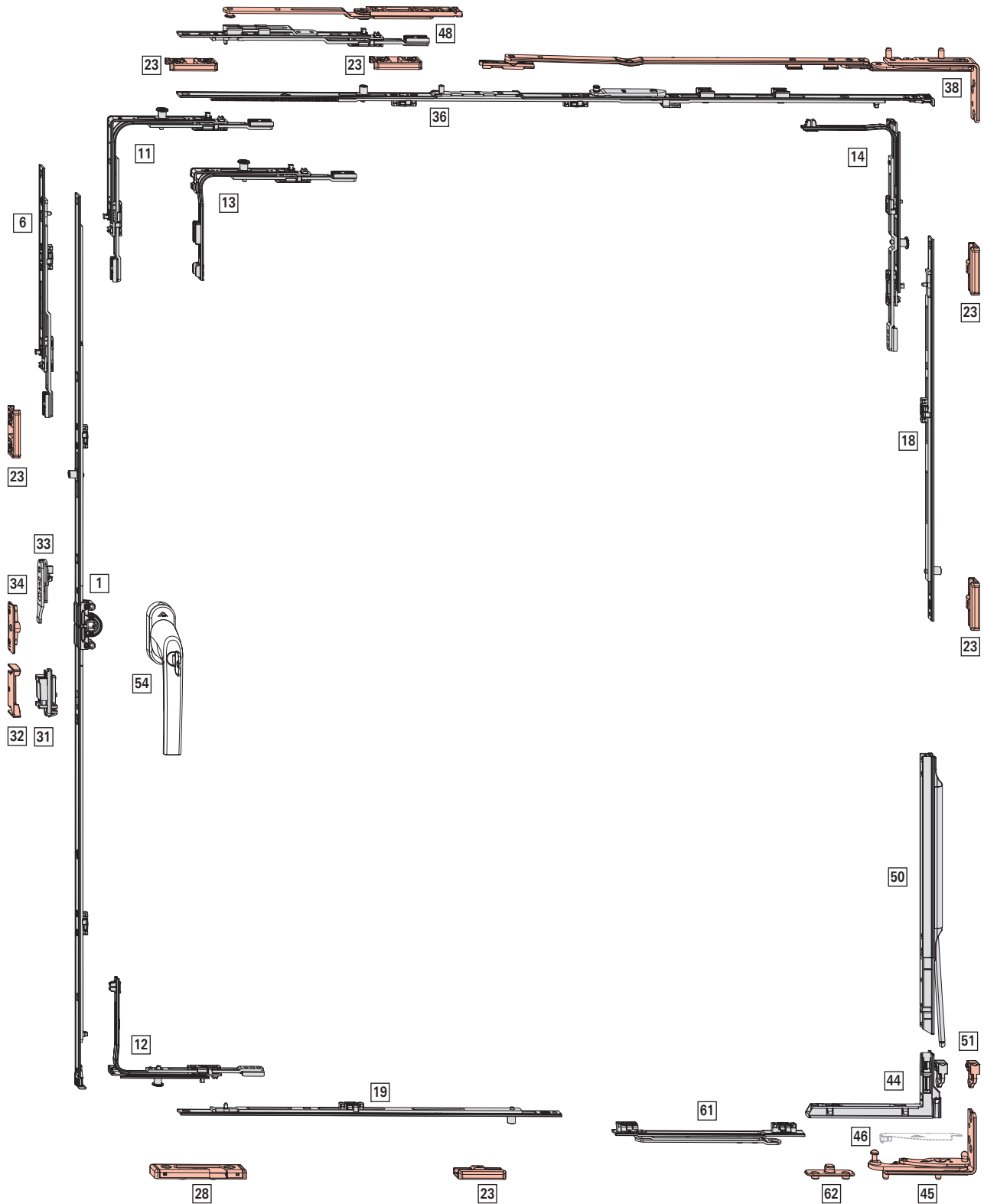
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side Clampable Left 799664
Right 799789**INFO**

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.2.2 TiltFirst hardware

4.2.2.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 330 - 430 mm from SRH 361 mm

SRH 280 - 370 mm from SRW 431 mm

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	3	E	794040



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 370 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

						Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer					
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	–	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	–	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600	1	E	–	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		400	1	E	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker TiltFirst → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm TiltFirst → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm TiltFirst (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	292022
--------------------------	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1



INFO

Use the lockable TiltFirst handle for child safe windows, see CTL_1.

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

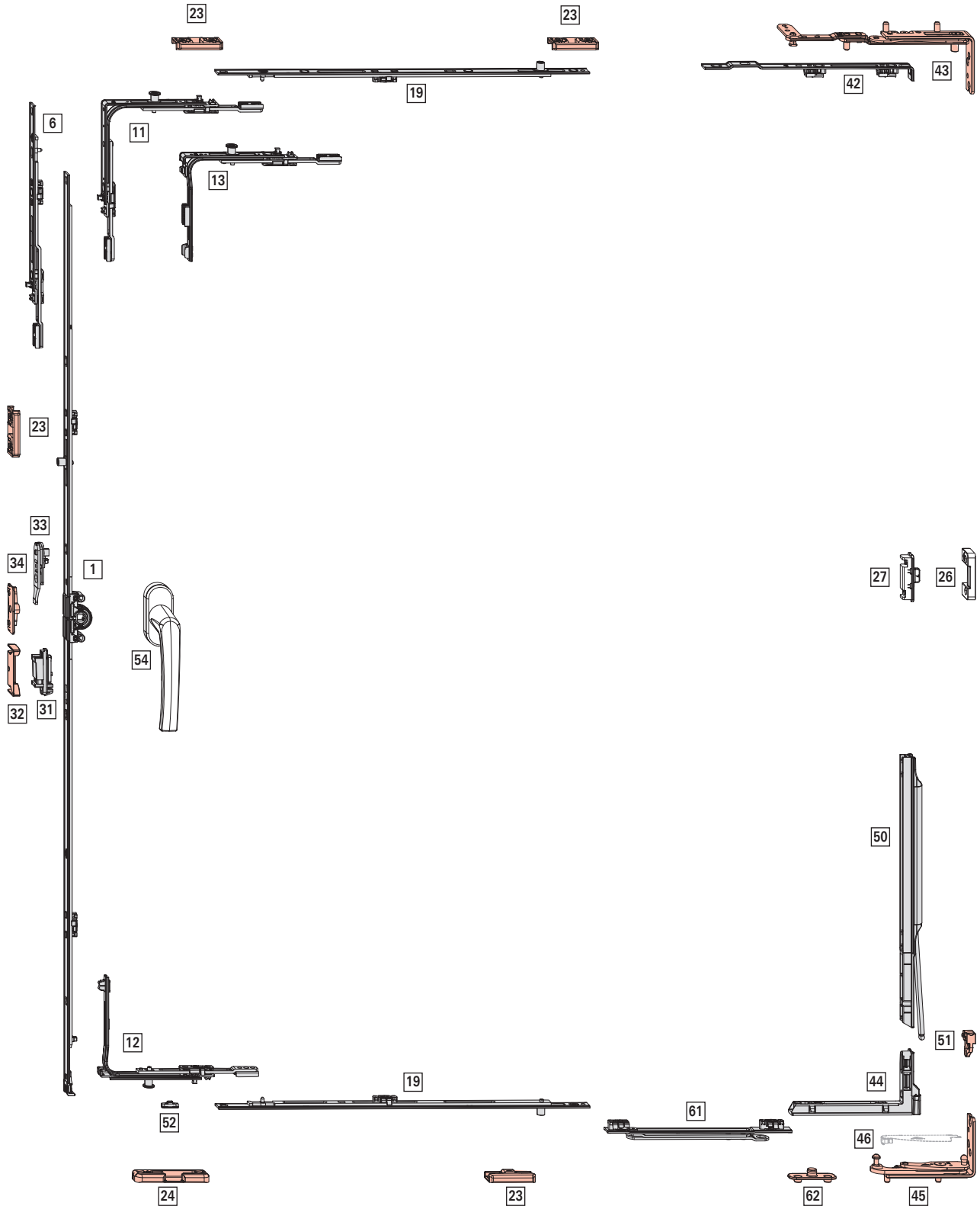
Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.2.3 Turn-Only hardware

4.2.3.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 280 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794040



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

						Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

			Nº
1	–	E	260275
1	–	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

			Nº
1	–	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

			Nº
1	–	E	260280
1	–	P	260282

For use with SRH ≤ 370 mm.



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[52] 90° travel restrictor

	Nº
T&T espagnolette limited to 90°	264603

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

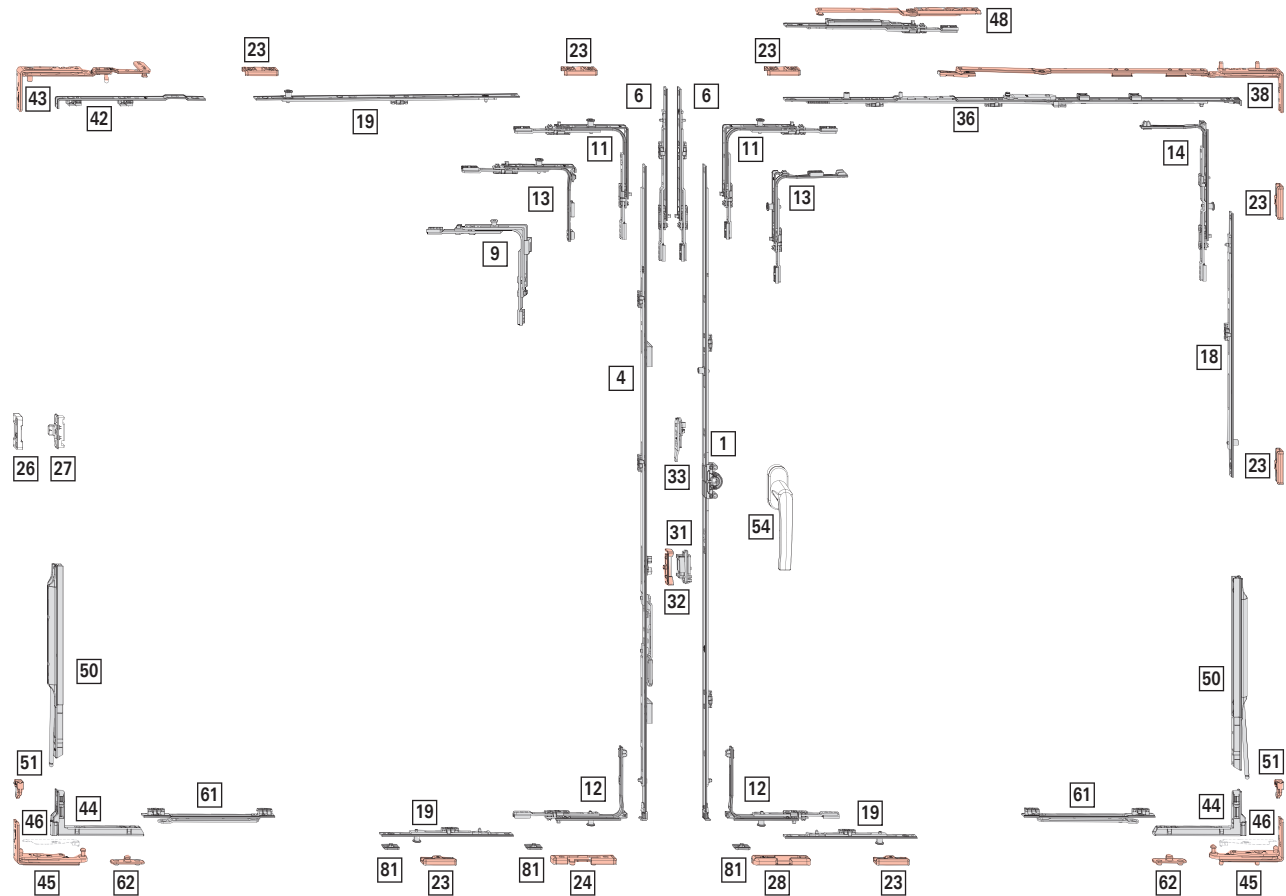
Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.2.4 Floating-mullion hardware

4.2.4.1 Standard – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 370 - 430 mm from SRH 510 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

								Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	–	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	–	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	–	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	–	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	–	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	–	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	–	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	–	794040

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
431 – 710	195	600	795464
601 – 800	335	690	791975
801 – 1000	490	890	791976
1001 – 1200	335	1090	791978
1201 – 1400	335	1290	791979
1401 – 1600	335	1490	791980
1601 – 1800	335	1690	795466
1801 – 2000	640	1890	795469
2001 – 2200	640	2090	795471
2201 – 2400	640	2290	795473

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

					Nº
200	Y	–	–	–	308267

[9] Floating-mullion corner drive with security striker

							Nº
Second opening sash	Top	110 / 110	1	1	V	–	313538



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top.

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRW ≤ 430 mm

Floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

					Nº
400	N	1	E	–	255280
600	N	1	E	–	255281
600	Y	1	E	–	255282

Size-specific combinations:

						Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer					
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	–	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	–	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600	1	E	–	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		600 KU	1	E	–	255282
		400	1	E	–	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal					
				Nº	
600	N	1	E	255281	

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº	
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281	

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº	
Bullet catch sash component	788363	

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº	
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378	

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº	
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927	

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº	
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255	

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

INFO

With SRH < 500 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (with sash stay from size 250 and above).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº	
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705	

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº	
Frame and sash component	200	255237	

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº	
max. 150 kg	567972	

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº	
max. 150 kg	565254	

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº	
Designo hinge side	485591	

INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

		Nº	
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash 12	770685	

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

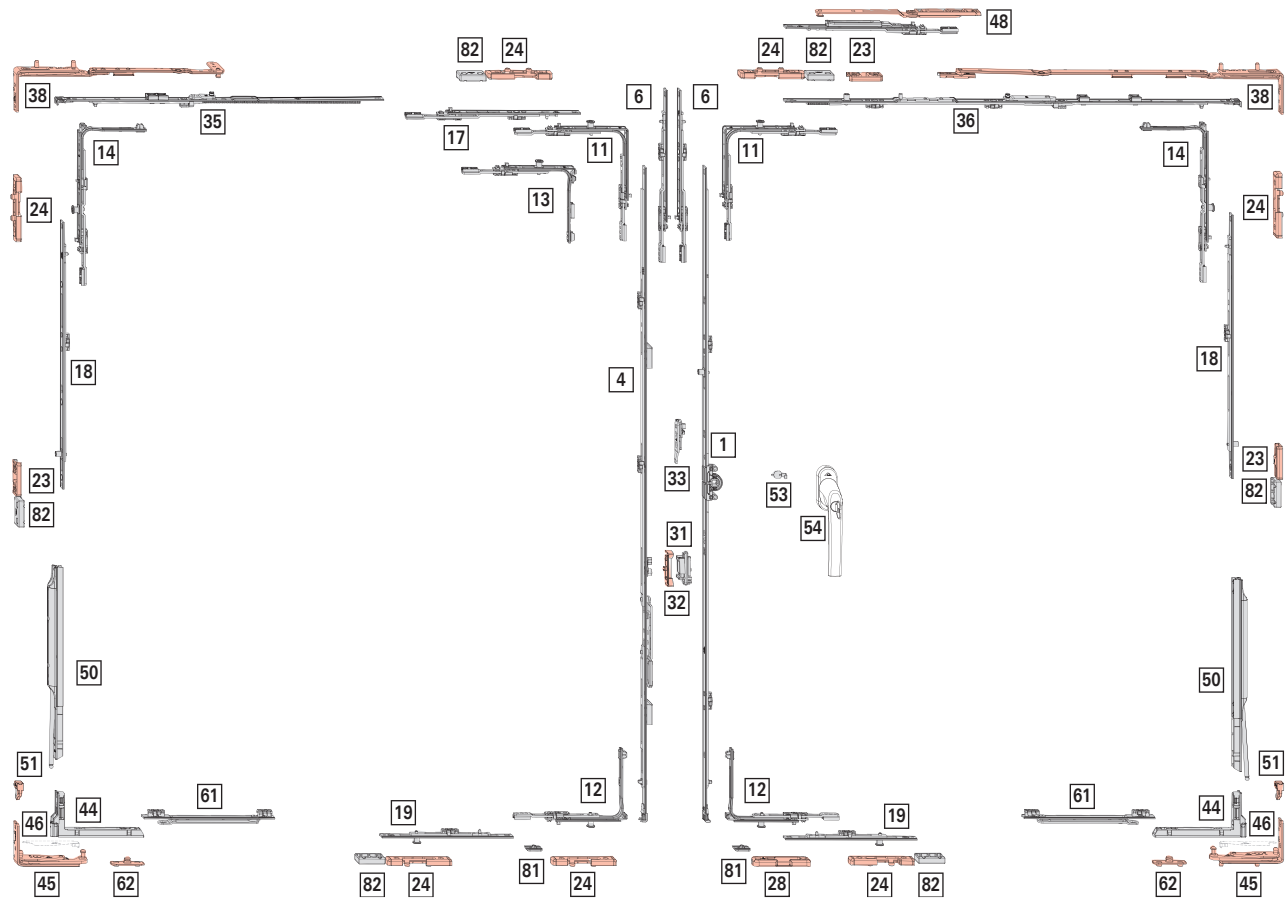
		Nº	
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

4.2.4.2 Standard – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794040

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
431 – 710	195	600	795464
601 – 800	335	690	791975
801 – 1000	490	890	791976
1001 – 1200	335	1090	791978
1201 – 1400	335	1290	791979
1401 – 1600	335	1490	791980
1601 – 1800	335	1690	795466
1801 – 2000	640	1890	795469
2001 – 2200	640	2090	795471
2201 – 2400	640	2290	795473

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with a floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – basic security

			Nº
430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

 INFO

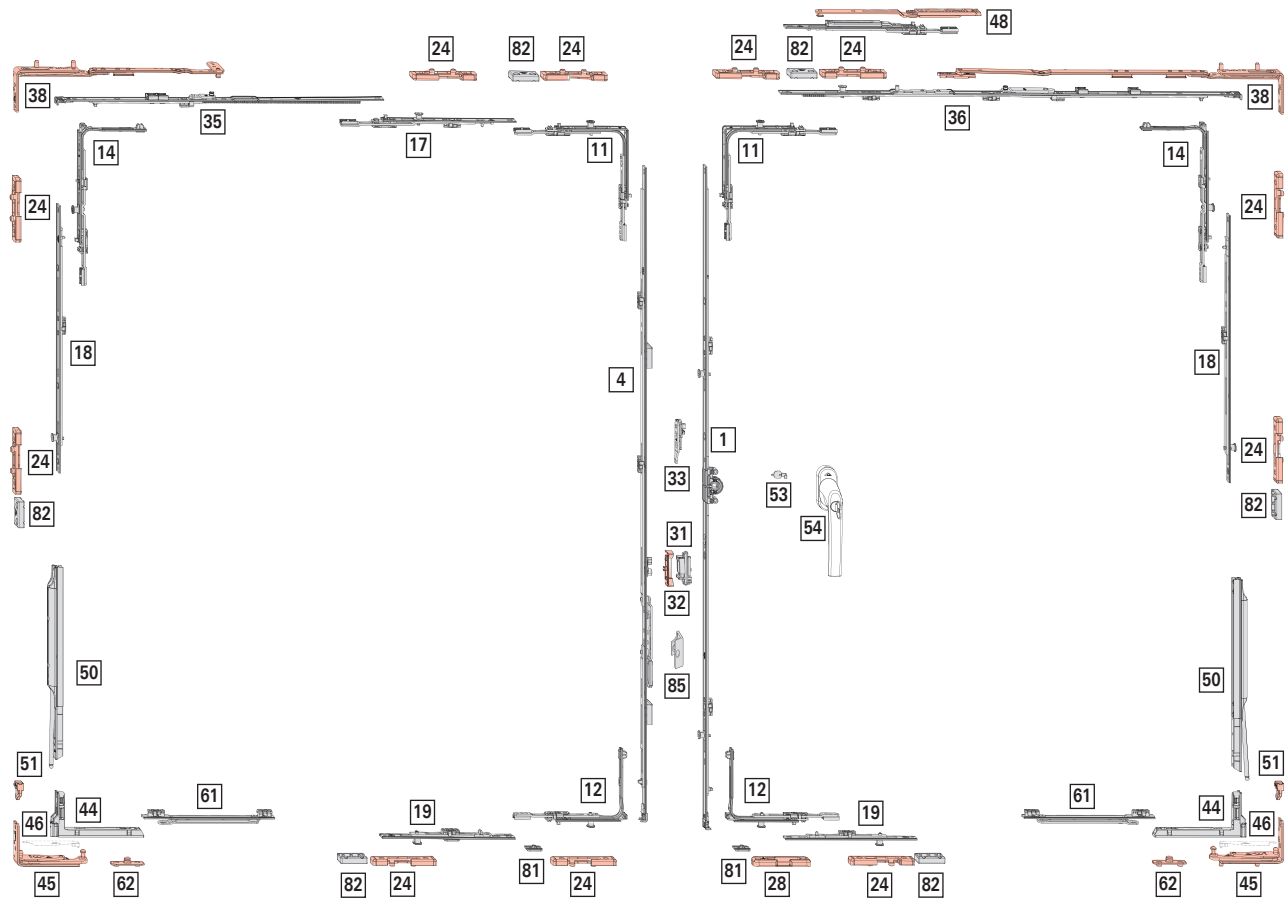
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715



4.2.4.3 Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 510 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

					Nº
511 – 710	170	600	–	–	795327
600 – 800	263	690	1	V	259832
801 – 1000	413	890	2	V	259835
1001 – 1200	513	1090	2	V	259837
1201 – 1400	563	1290	2	V	259839
1401 – 1600	563	1490	3	V	259841
1601 – 1800	563	1690	3	V	259844
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	3	V	794041
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	3	V	794042
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	4	V	794043
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	4	V	794044

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
431 – 710	195	600	795464
601 – 800	335	690	791975
801 – 1000	490	890	791976
1001 – 1200	335	1090	791978
1201 – 1400	335	1290	791979
1401 – 1600	335	1490	791980
1601 – 1800	335	1690	795466
1801 – 2000	640	1890	795469
2001 – 2200	640	2090	795471
2201 – 2400	640	2290	795473

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260288

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
	200 KU	1	V	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
510 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – security

			Nº
430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

[85] Retainer clasp

	Nº
Retainer clasp for lever-operated espagnolette	314203

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

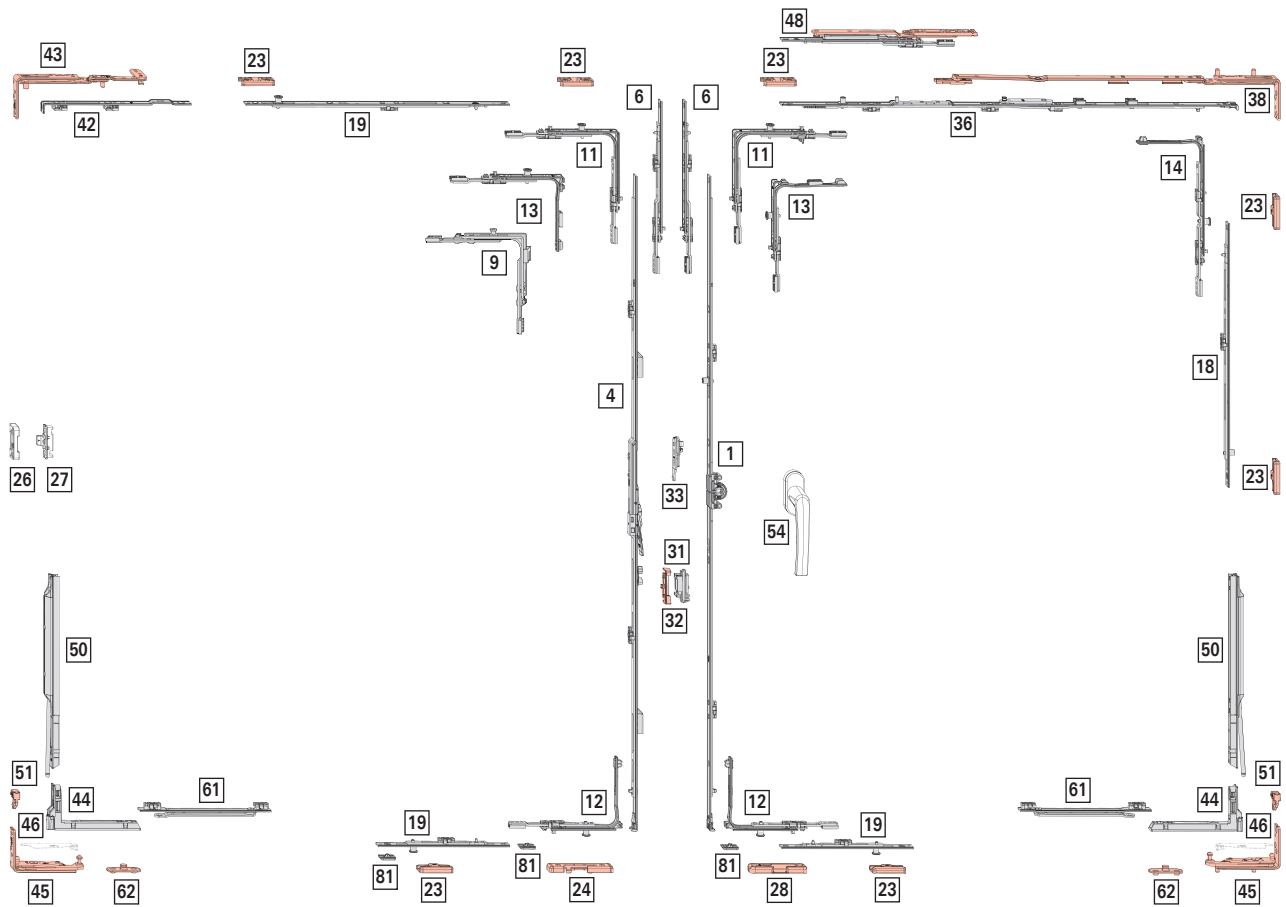


INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.2.4.4 Plus – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

SRW 370 - 430 mm from SRH 510 mm.

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794040

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	Y	795496
601 – 800	246	690	Y	N	1	–	795497
801 – 1000	396	890	Y	N	2	–	795498
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	2	–	795499
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	2	–	795500
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	3	–	795501
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	3	–	795502
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	3	–	795503
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	4	–	795504
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	4	–	795505

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[9] Floating-mullion corner drive with security striker

						Nº
Second opening sash	Top	110 / 110	1	1	V	313538



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top.

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRW ≤ 430 mm

Floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal					
				Nº	
600	N	1	E	255281	

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº	
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281	

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº	
Bullet catch sash component	788363	

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº	
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378	

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº	
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927	

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

	INFO	
	With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº	
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255	

[43] Rebate stay arm

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº	
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705	

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº	
Frame and sash component	200	255237	

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº	
max. 150 kg	567972	

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº	
max. 150 kg	565254	

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº	
Designo hinge side	485591	

	INFO	
	Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.	

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº	
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685	

Optional

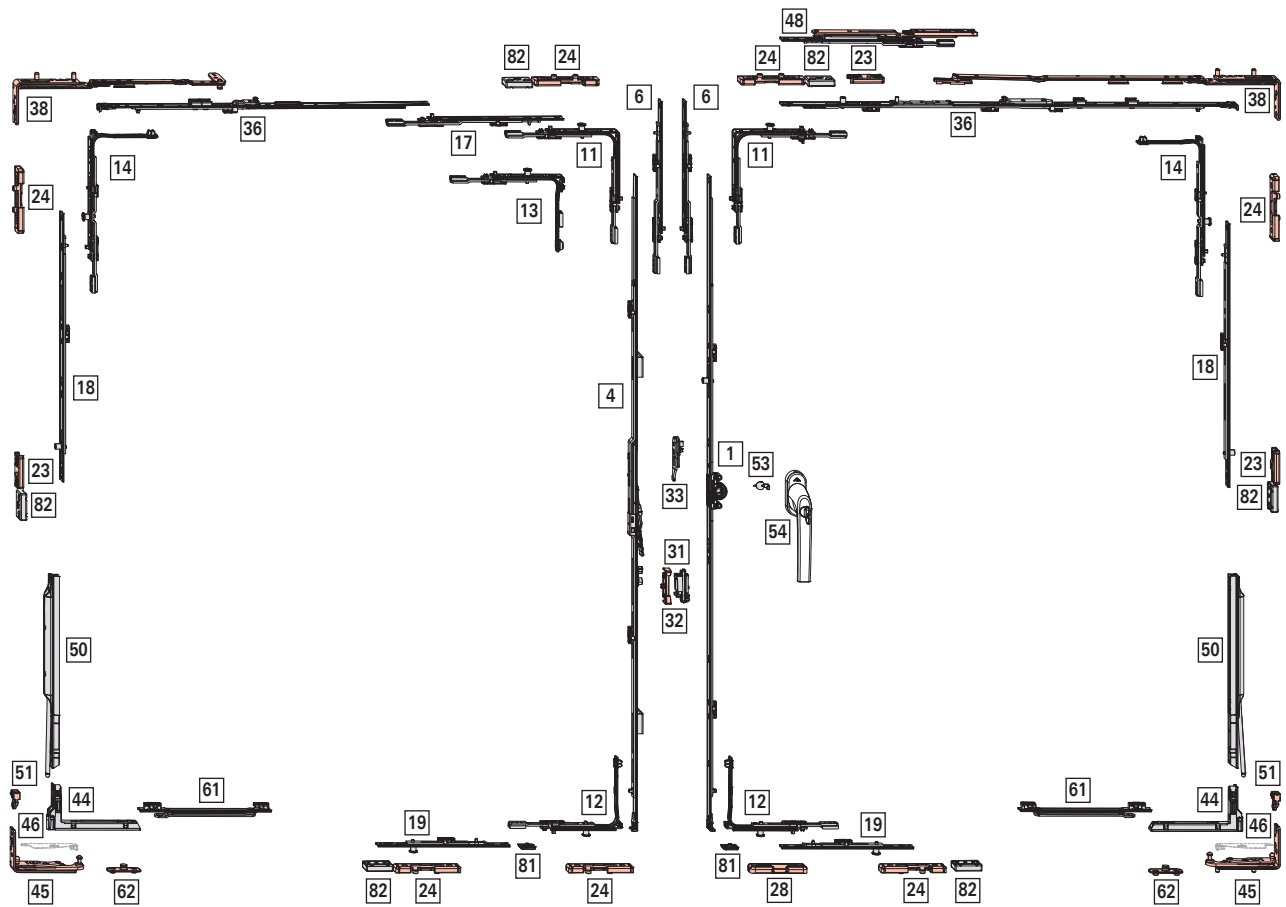
[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº	
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664	
		Right	799789	

	INFO	
	Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.	



4.2.4.5 Plus – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
280 – 570	120	460	Y	N	–	–	742199
511 – 710	170	600	N	Y	–	–	795327
601 – 800	263	690	N	Y	–	–	259831
801 – 1000	413	890	N	Y	–	–	259834
1001 – 1200	513	1090	N	Y	1	E	259838
1201 – 1400	563	1290	N	Y	1	E	259840
1401 – 1600	563	1490	N	Y	1	E	259842
1601 – 1800	563	1690	N	Y	2	E	259846
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	N	Y	2	E	794035
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	N	Y	2	E	794036
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	N	Y	2	E	794037
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	2	E	794039
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	N	Y	3	E	794040

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	Y	795496
601 – 800	246	690	Y	N	1	–	795497
801 – 1000	396	890	Y	N	2	–	795498
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	2	–	795499
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	2	–	795500
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	3	–	795501
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	3	–	795502
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	3	–	795503
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	4	–	795504
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	4	–	795505

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260290

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with a floating-mullion sash: SRH ≤ 510 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1200	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1201 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

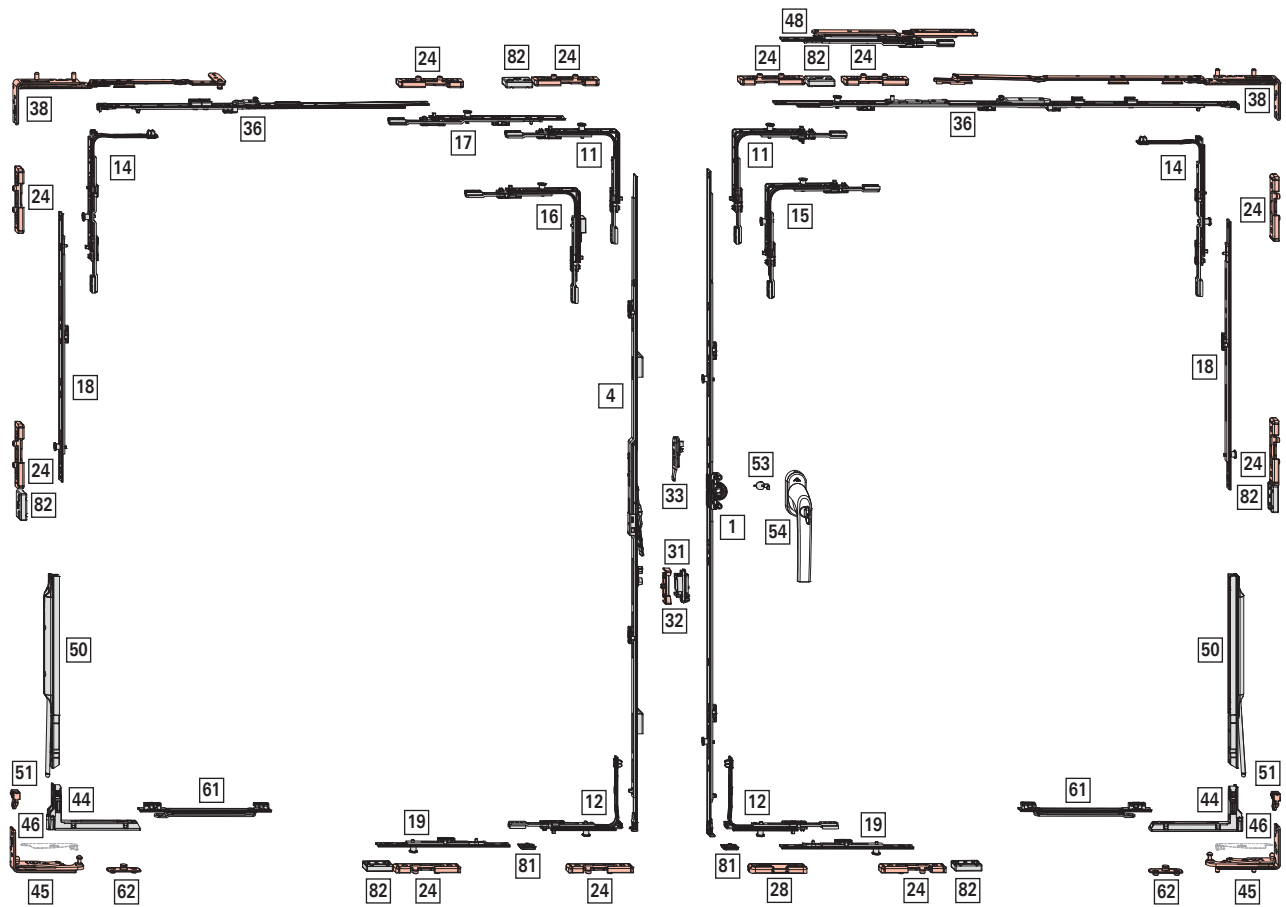
	INFO
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.	

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715



4.2.4.6 Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 510 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[1] T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

					Nº
511 – 710	170	600	–	–	795327
600 – 800	263	690	1	V	259832
801 – 1000	413	890	2	V	259835
1001 – 1200	513	1090	2	V	259837
1201 – 1400	563	1290	2	V	259839
1401 – 1600	563	1490	3	V	259841
1601 – 1800	563	1690	3	V	259844
1601 – 1800	1000	1690	3	V	794041
1801 – 2000	1000	1890	3	V	794042
2001 – 2200	1000	2090	4	V	794043
2201 – 2400	1000	2290	4	V	794044

[4] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

							Nº
431 – 710	144	600	Y	N	–	Y	795496
601 – 800	246	690	Y	N	1	–	795497
801 – 1000	396	890	Y	N	2	–	795498
1001 – 1200	496	1090	Y	N	2	–	795499
1201 – 1400	546	1290	Y	N	2	–	795500
1401 – 1600	546	1490	Y	N	3	–	795501
1601 – 1800	546	1690	Y	Y	3	–	795502
1801 – 2000	546	1890	Y	Y	3	–	795503
2001 – 2200	546	2090	Y	Y	4	–	795504
2201 – 2400	546	2290	Y	Y	4	–	795505

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[12] Tilt&Turn corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260288

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

[16] Corner drive, slide guard

				Nº
Second opening sash / slide guard	Top	1	V	839223

When using a corner drive with a slide guard, a standard corner drive (RC 3) is required on the first opening sash.

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
	200 KU	1	V	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853

				Nº
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				Nº
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

	Nº
Frame and sash component	200 255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

		Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash 12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

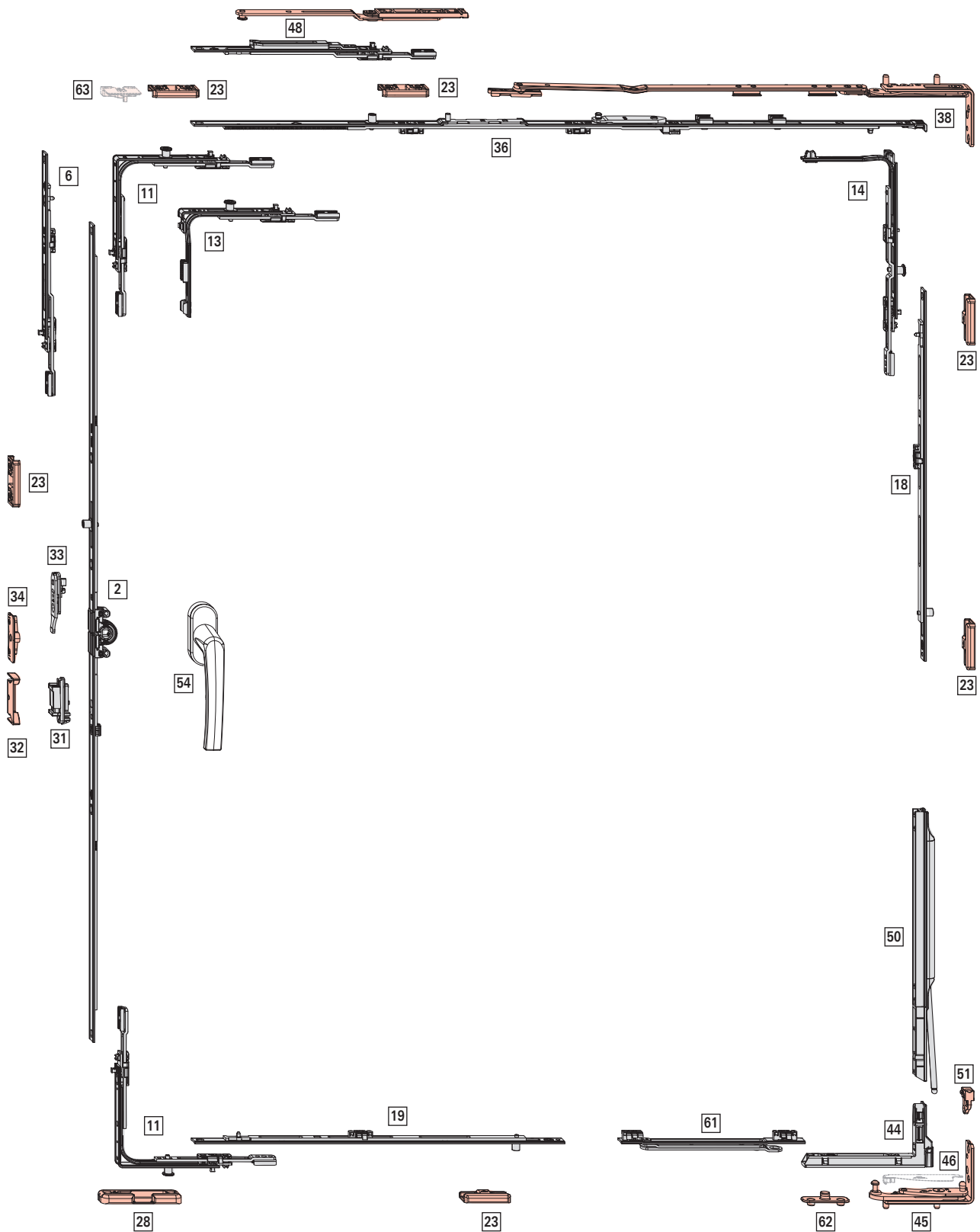
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3 T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

4.3.1 Tilt&Turn hardware

4.3.1.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 310 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 525 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 450 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → *from page 197*

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → *from page 205*

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

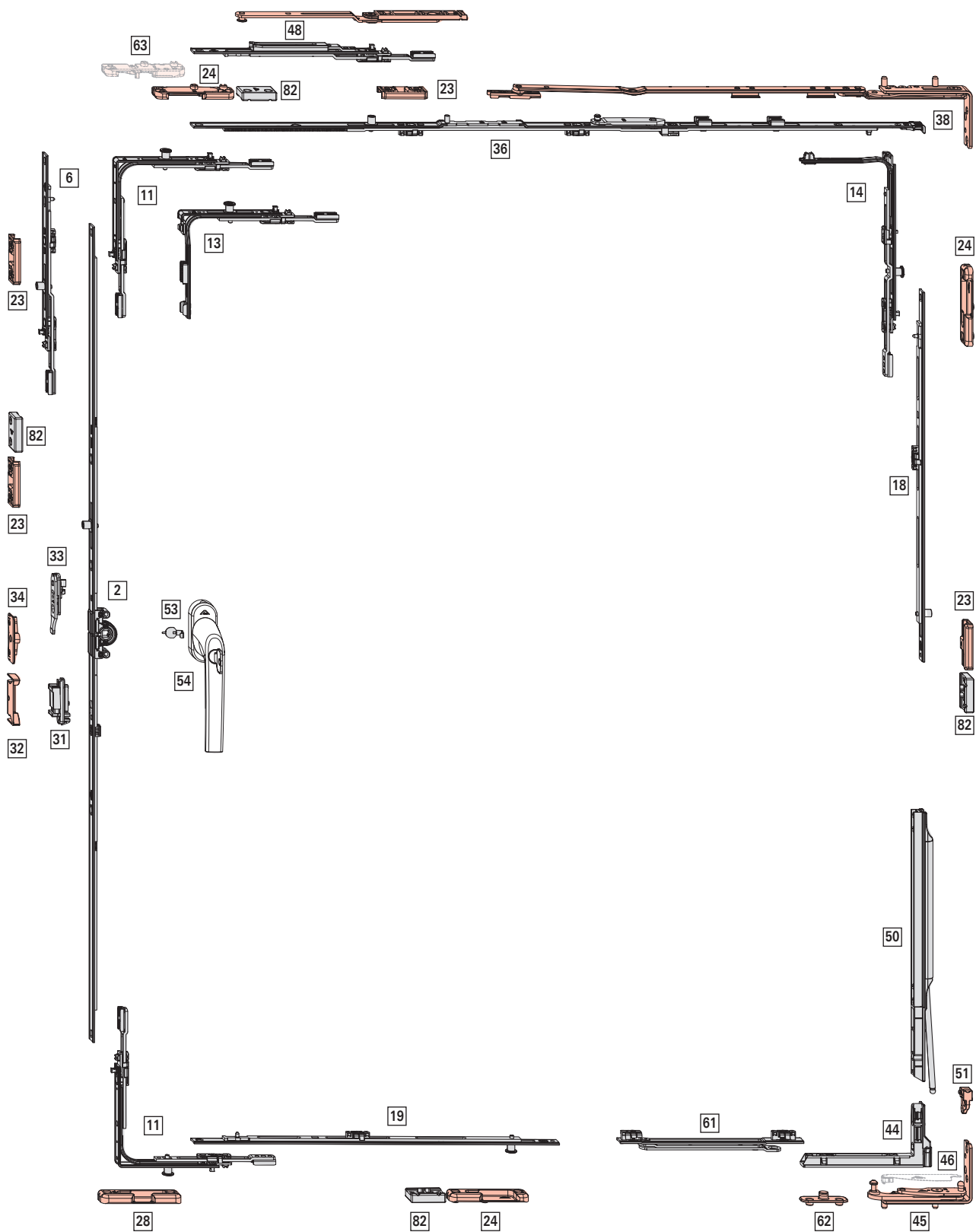
[63] Night vent → *from page 205*

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.3.1.2 RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 310 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	1	E	450821

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRH ≤ 450 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	P	255284
400	N	1	P	255285
600	N	1	P	255286
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	P	255285
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	P	255286
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[63] Night vent → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

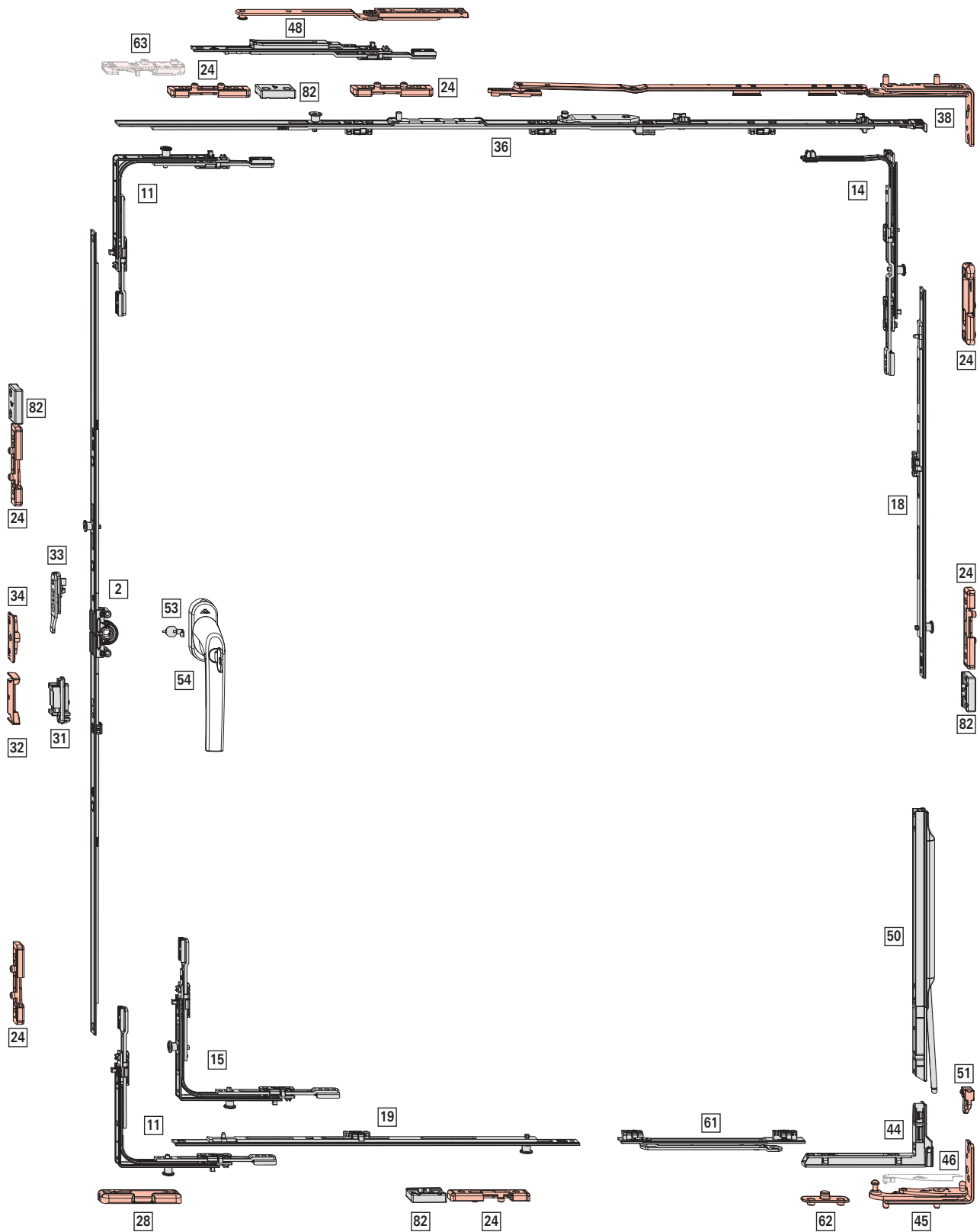


INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3.1.3 RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 490 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	V	355743
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	V	355744
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	V	355745
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	V	795390
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	V	795393

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

For use with:

SRH 490 - 620 mm

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600 ^[9]	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 ^[10]	1	V	296855

[9] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 861; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1151

[10] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 1461; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1751

[11] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRH 2061; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 2351

[12] Crop CL by 15 mm up to SRW 854; if using load transfer: crop CL by 15 mm with SRH 1053

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 ^[11]	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	650 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400 ^[12]	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	200	255237
--------------------------	-----	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[53] Drilling protection



Nº

Drilling protection	797819
---------------------	--------

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[82] Anti-jemmy device



Nº

Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715
-------------------	-------------------------	--------

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



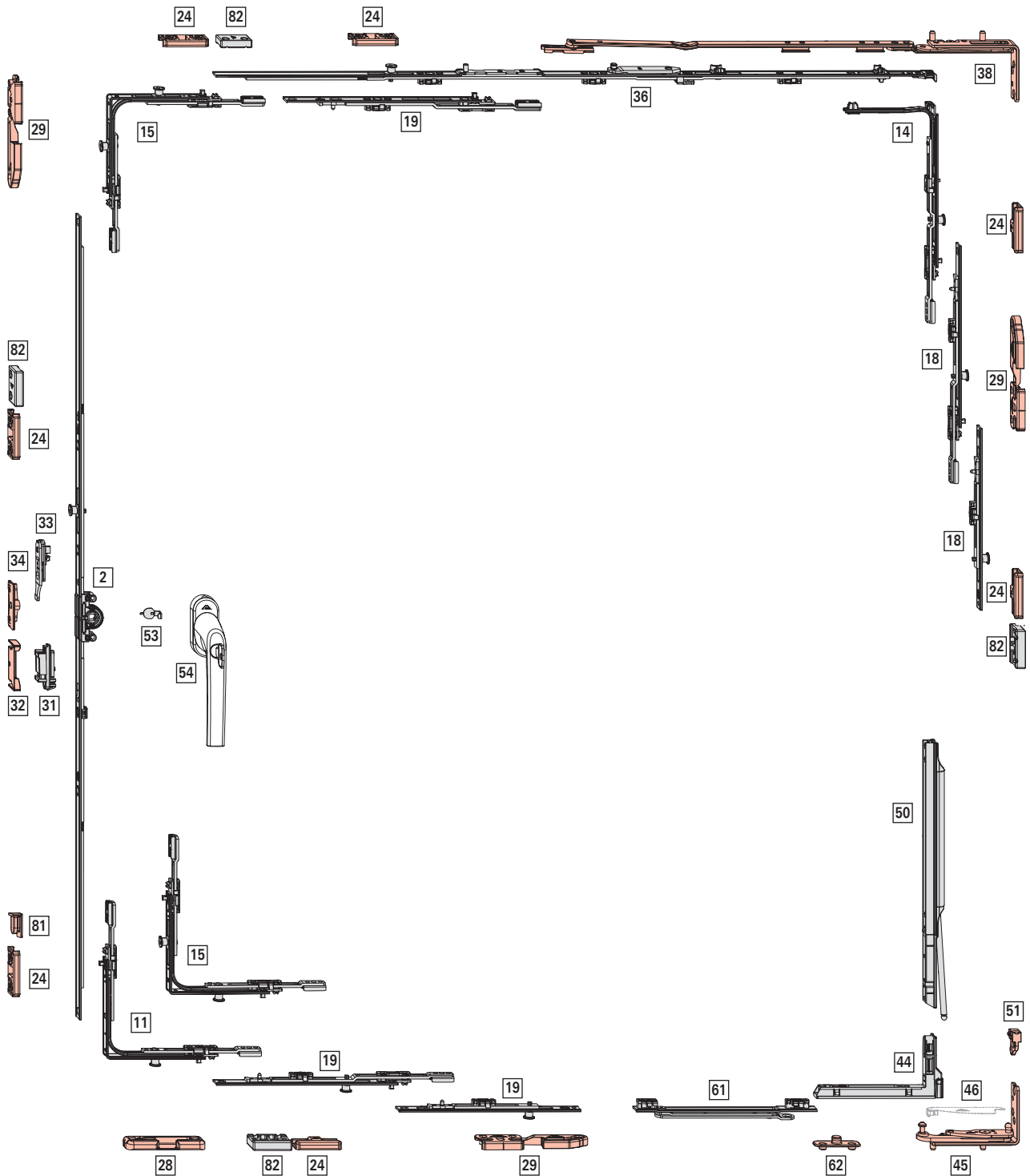
INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

[63] Night vent → from page 205



4.3.1.4 TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 490 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg



INFO

Only for hardware axis 13 and rebate depth 30 mm.

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	V	355743
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	V	355744
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	V	355745
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	V	795390
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	V	795393

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

For use with:

SRH 490 - 620 mm

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	N	1	V	296854
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	1000 – 1100	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1001 – 1300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1050	1301 – 1500	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400	1	V	296854

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
1051 – 1250	1501 – 1700	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600	1	V	296855
1251 – 1450	1701 – 1900	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1451 – 1650	1901 – 2100	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1651 – 1850	2101 – 2300	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1851 – 2050	2301 – 2400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
2051 – 2250	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2251 – 2400	–	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200 KU	1	V	337708
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
200	N	1	V	296853
200	Y	1	V	337708
400	Y	1	V	337710

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	200 KU	1	V	337708
		200 KU	1	V	337708
		200	1	V	296853
	1251 – 1400	200 KU	1	V	337708
		400 KU	1	V	337710
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[29] Security striker for tilt ventilation → from page 203

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)



Nº

Bullet catch sash component 788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component



Nº

Sash component for lifting mishandling device 795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – security

						Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	–	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	–	450374



INFO

SRW 1201 - 1400 mm only possible with stay guide 450374 and CL 200 KU

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

From SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (on windows without overlap gasket from SRH < 900 mm).

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13) 634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg 567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg 565254

[53] Drilling protection



Nº

Drilling protection 797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side 485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 650 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block



Nº

Rebate run-up block Frame Insertable 609211

[82] Anti-jemmy device



Nº

Anti-jemmy device From rebate depth 26 mm 811715

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side Clampable Left 799664
Right 799789



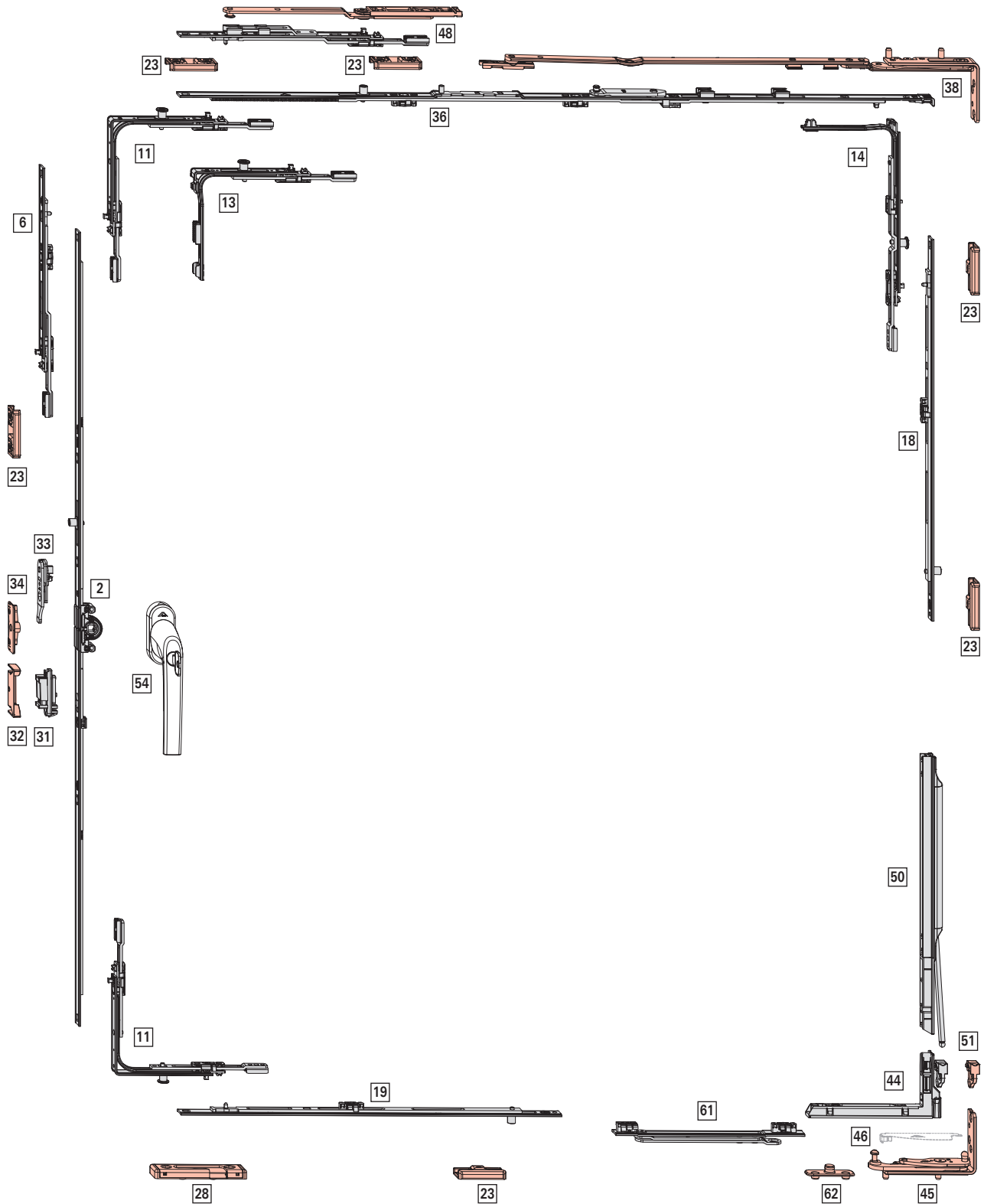
INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3.2 TiltFirst hardware

4.3.2.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 330 - 1400 mm

SRH: 310 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

SRW 330 - 430 mm from SRH 361 mm

SRH 310 - 370 mm from SRW 431 mm

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

SRH ≤ 450 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286



INFO

With SRH 280 - 330 mm, the connecting rod must be cropped (extend the connecting rod fully to do so).

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[28] Tilt striker TiltFirst → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm TiltFirst → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → *from page 197*

[48] Additional stay arm TiltFirst (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component

292022

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg

567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg

565254

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1



INFO

Use the lockable TiltFirst handle for child safe windows, see CTL_1.

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side

485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → *from page 205*

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side

Clampable

Left

799664

Right

799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

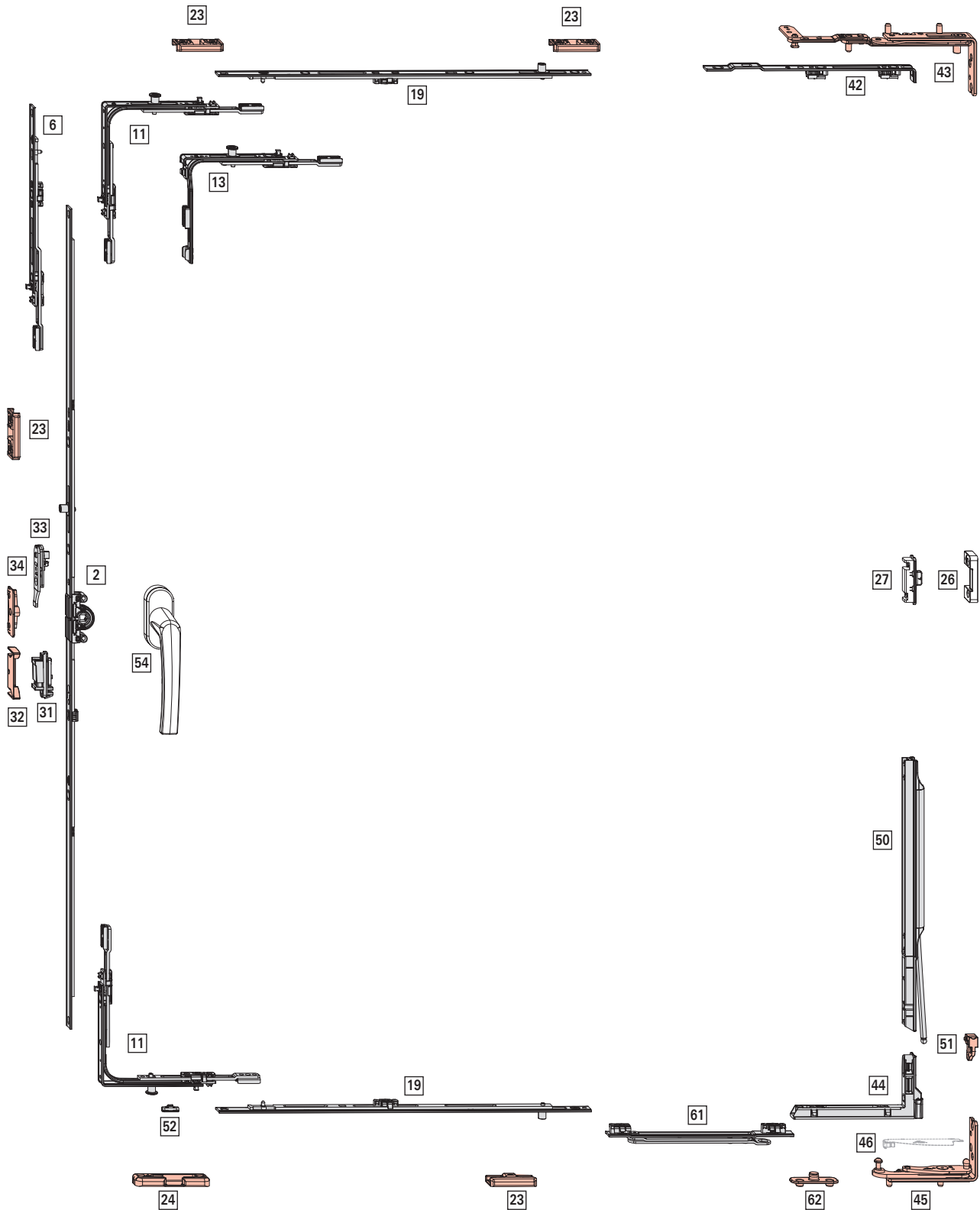
Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.3.3 Turn-Only hardware

4.3.3.1 Basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 310 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRH ≤ 450 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm) → from page 203

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[34] Lifting mishandling device frame component → from page 204

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[52] 90° travel restrictor

	Nº
T&T espagnolette limited to 90°	264603

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → *from page 205*

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side

Clampable

Left

799664

Right

799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

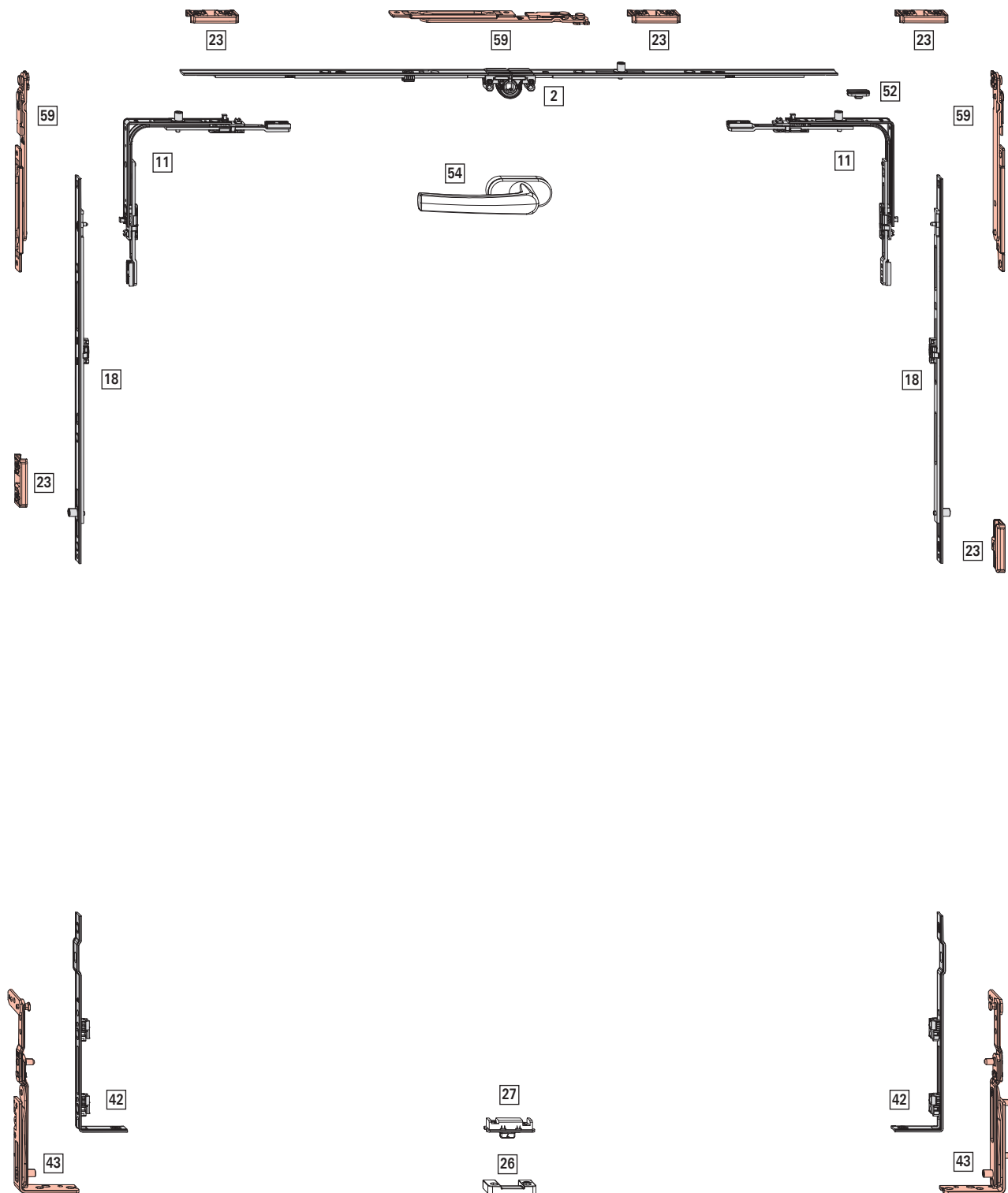
Arrestable brake stay → CTL_104

Sash lifter → CTL_104



4.3.4 Tilt-Only hardware

4.3.4.1 Basic security



**Application range**

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 370 - 1200 mm

S.kg: max. 80 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

					Nº
451 – 620	400	N	–	–	259718
621 – 800	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	1380	Y	2	E	259721

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

**INFO**

With SRH 370 - 410 mm, crop the corner drive at the side.

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
N	400	1	E	255280

For use from SRH 801 mm.

[23] Striker → from page 199**[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104****[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104****[42] Rebate stay guide**

	Nº
NT Designo rebate stay guide on the hinge side (HA 9 / HA 13)	640563

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196**[52] 90° travel restrictor**

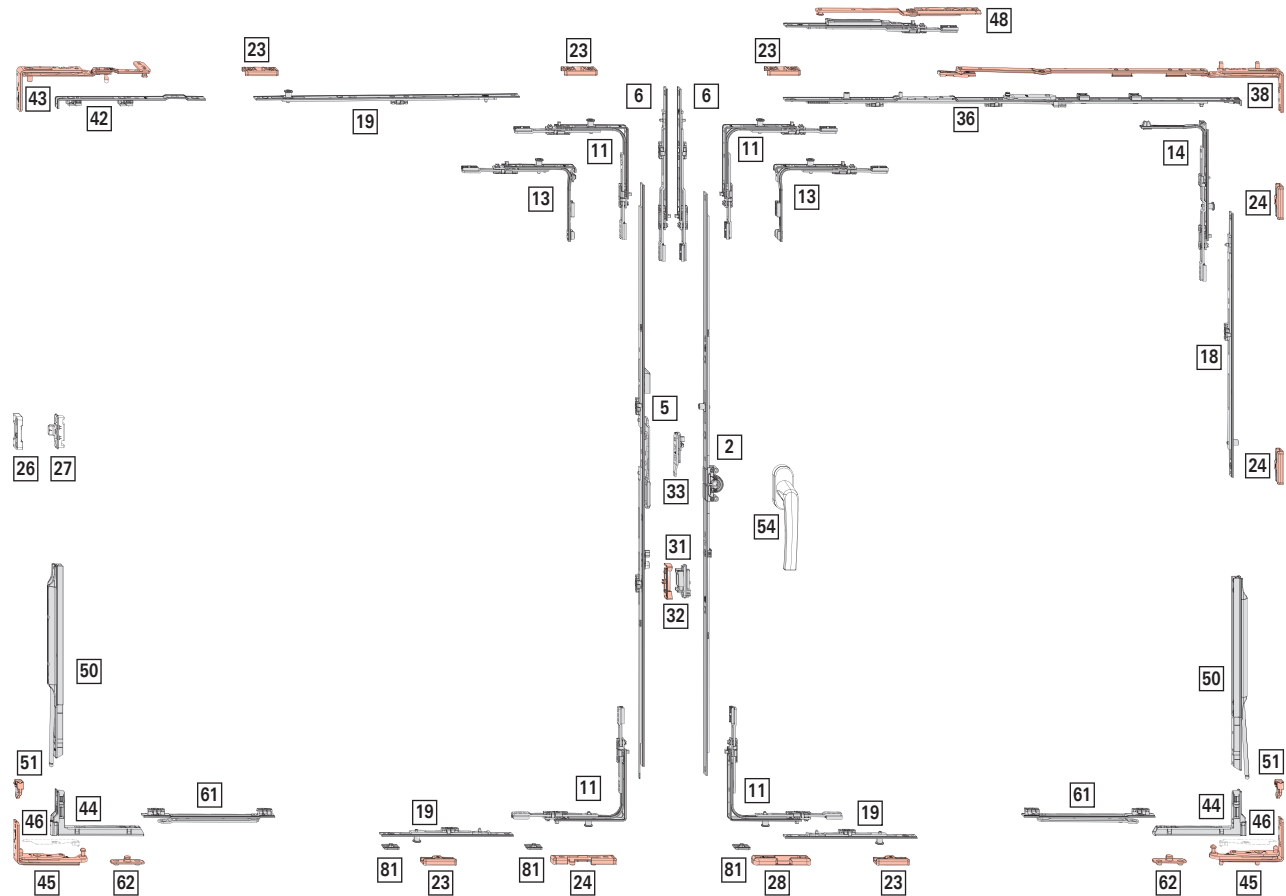
	Nº
T&T espagnolette limited to 90°	264603

[54] Handle → CTL_1**[59] Tilt stay set for floating-mullion installation**

	Nº
Floating-mullion installation	482823

4.3.5 Floating-mullion hardware

4.3.5.1 Standard – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 370 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
370 – 620	225 – 350	400	233418
621 – 800	393 – 482	630	763125
801 – 1200	482 – 682	980	763126
1201 – 1600	448 – 658	1380	763127
1601 – 2000	680 – 880	1780	795482
2001 – 2400	880 – 1080	2180	795484

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277

INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

Tilt&Turn sash: SRH ≤ 450 mm

Turn-Only sash: SRH ≤ 520 mm

INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm → from page 196



INFO

With SRH < 500 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm (with sash stay from size 250 and above).

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block



Nº

Run-up block for floating-mullion installation Sash 12 770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side Clampable Left 799664
Right 799789

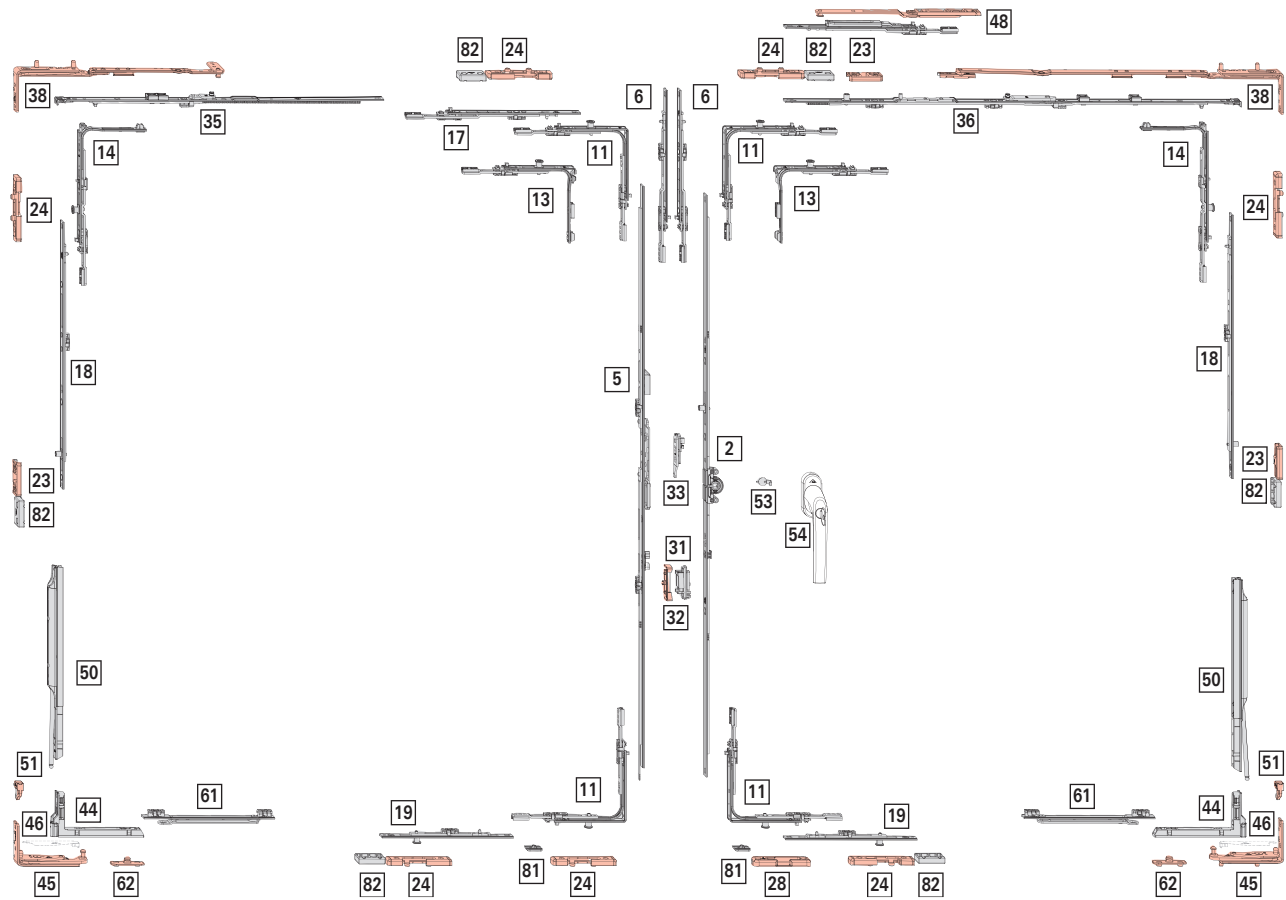


INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3.5.2 Standard – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 370 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
370 – 620	225 - 350	400	233418
621 – 800	393 - 482	630	763125
801 – 1200	482 - 682	980	763126
1201 – 1600	448 - 658	1380	763127
1601 – 2000	680 - 880	1780	795482
2001 – 2400	880 - 1080	2180	795484

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRH ≤ 450 mm

Turn-Only sash: SRH ≤ 520 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component



Nº

Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927
---	--------

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – basic security



Nº

430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – basic security



Nº

330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge



Nº

Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705
---	--------

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)



Nº

Frame and sash component	200	255237
--------------------------	-----	--------

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	567972
-------------	--------

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)



Nº

max. 150 kg	565254
-------------	--------

[53] Drilling protection



Nº

Drilling protection	797819
---------------------	--------

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component



Nº

Designo hinge side	485591
--------------------	--------

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block



Nº

Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685
--	------	----	--------

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover



Nº

Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom
11.5 - 14 mm.

[82] Anti-jemmy device

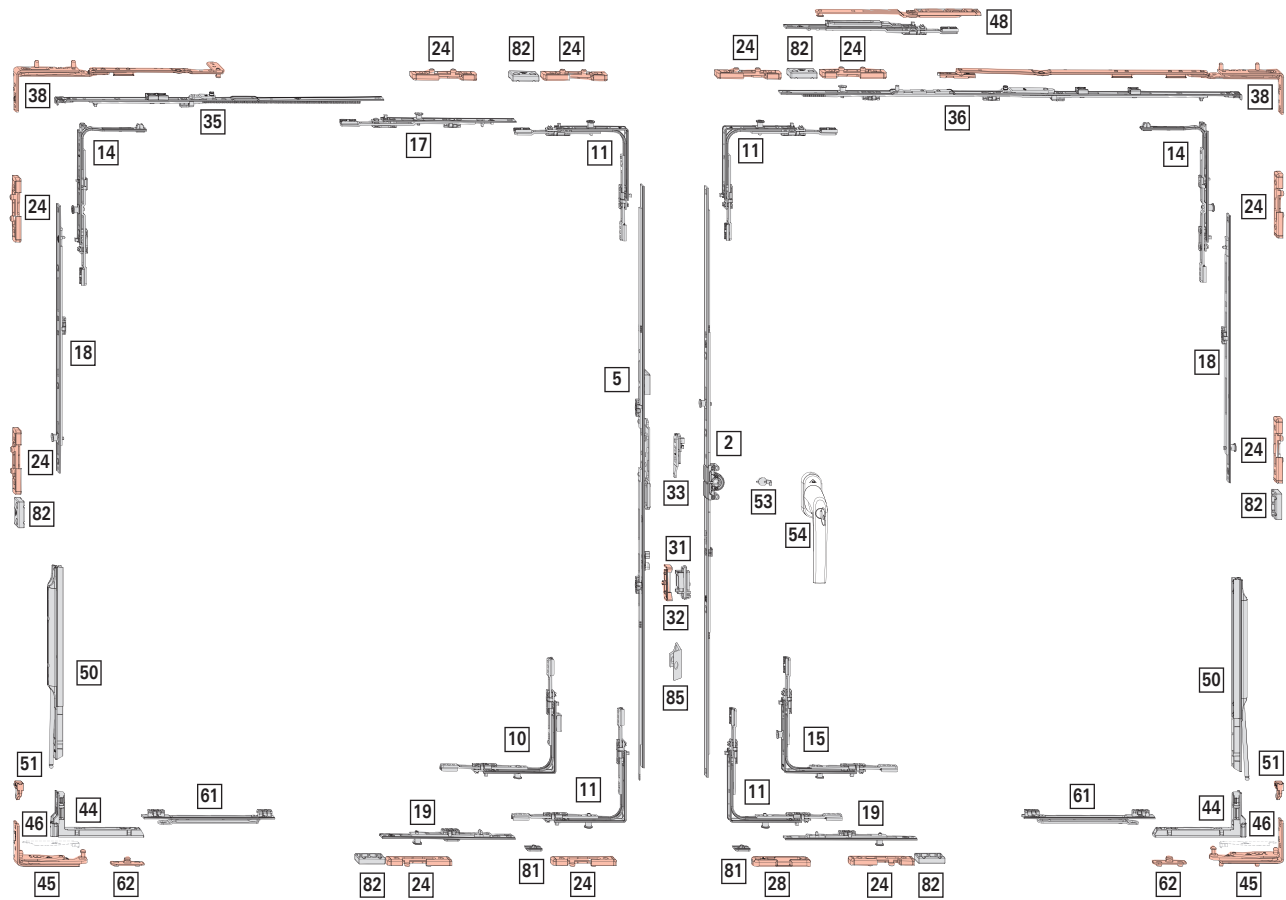


Nº

Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715
-------------------	-------------------------	--------



4.3.5.3 Standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 520 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	V	355743
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	V	355744
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	V	355745
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	V	795390
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	V	795393

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

			Nº
370 – 620	225 - 350	400	233418
621 – 800	393 - 482	630	763125
801 – 1200	482 - 682	980	763126
1201 – 1600	448 - 658	1380	763127
1601 – 2000	680 - 880	1780	795482
2001 – 2400	880 - 1080	2180	795484

[10] Floating mullion corner drive

					Nº
Second opening sash	Bottom	1	1	V	367227

For use with:

T&T espagnolette centred / variable handle height: 520 - 620 mm

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

For use with:

T&T espagnolette centred / variable handle height: 520 - 620 mm

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	1	V	337708

				Nº
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
	200 KU	1	V	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
510 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855

				Nº
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[35] Turn-Only sash stay guide – security

			Nº
430 – 510	250	400	482571
511 – 710	250	600	815784

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

[85] Retainer clasp

	Nº
Retainer clasp for lever-operated espagnolette	314203

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3.5.4 Plus – basic security





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 370 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
431 – 620	194 – 289	400	N	N	–	795525
621 – 800	290 – 379	680	Y	N	1	795526
801 – 1200	380 – 579	980	Y	N	1	795527
1201 – 1600	580 – 779	1380	Y	N	2	795529
1601 – 2000	780 – 979	1780	Y	Y	2	795530
2001 – 2400	980 – 1179	2180	Y	Y	4	795531

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260275
1	P	260277



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	E	260280
1	P	260282

For use with:

SRW ≤ 430 mm

Tilt&Turn sash: SRH ≤ 450 mm

Turn-Only sash: SRH ≤ 520 mm



INFO

With SRW 370 - 410 mm: crop the corner drive at the top on Turn-Only sashes.

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
600	N	1	E	255281

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
1101 – 1400	600	1	E	255281

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[26] Concealed centre closer frame component → CTL_104

[27] Concealed centre closer sash component → CTL_104

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[42] Rebate stay guide

		Nº
Not for Tilt-Only windows	224 / 15	477255

[43] Rebate stay arm

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[54] Handle → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591



INFO

Turn restrictor possible from SRW 525 mm, mandatory for SRW > 1000 mm and when load transfer is used.

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

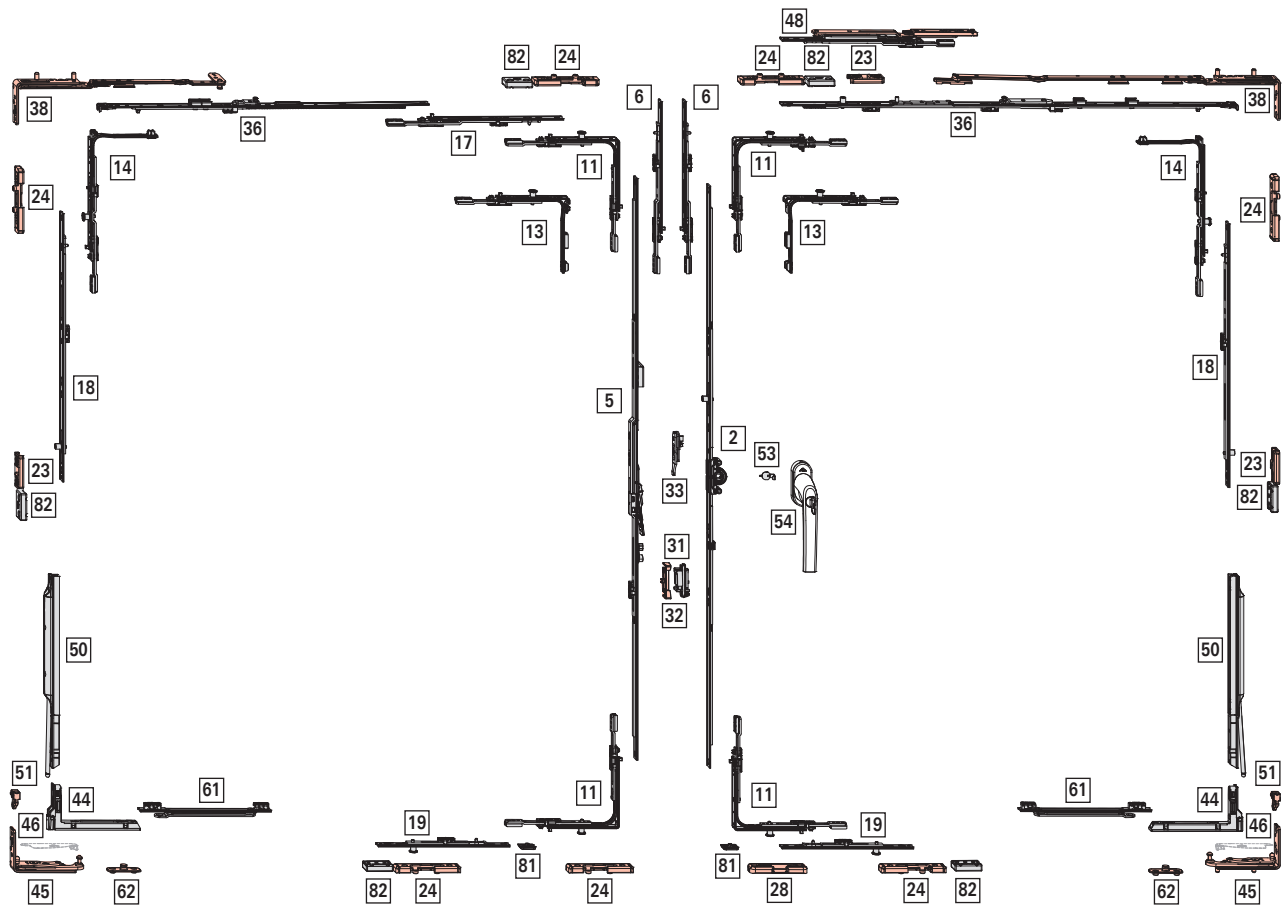


INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



4.3.5.5 Plus – RC 1 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 430 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2600 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	E	259719
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	E	259720
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	E	259721
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	E	795389
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	E	795392

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
431 – 620	194 – 289	400	N	N	–	795525
621 – 800	290 – 379	680	Y	N	1	795526
801 – 1200	380 – 579	980	Y	N	1	795527
1201 – 1600	580 – 779	1380	Y	N	2	795529
1601 – 2000	780 – 979	1780	Y	Y	2	795530
2001 – 2400	980 – 1179	2180	Y	Y	4	795531

[6] Espagnolette extension, (SRH ≥ 2401 mm)

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260277

[13] Special short corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260282

For use with:

Tilt&Turn sash: SRH ≤ 450 mm

Turn-Only sash: SRH ≤ 520 mm

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	P	260286

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	–	–	308267
400	Y	1	E	280346
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	–	–	308267
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	E	280346
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	E	255282
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
	200 KU	–	–	308267

[18] Multipart centre lock – standard, vertical

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
600	Y	1	E	255282

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
–	1101 – 1150	400	1	E	255280
1101 – 1800	1151 – 1800	600	1	E	255281
1801 – 2400	1801 – 2400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600	1	E	255281
2401 – 2600	2401 – 2600	600 KU	1	E	255282
		600 KU	1	E	255282
		400	1	E	255280

[19] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal

				Nº
400	N	1	E	255280
600	N	1	E	255281
200	N	1	P	255284

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	P	255284
651 – 850	851 – 1200	400	1	E	255280
851 – 1000	1201 – 1250	600	1	E	255281
	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	E	255282
		200	1	P	255284

[23] Striker → from page 199

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – basic security

					Nº
330 – 600	250	490	–	–	385393
601 – 800	350	690	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	500	890	1	E	385415
1001 – 1200	500	1090	1	E	385416

[38] Stay arm → from page 195

	INFO
With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.	

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component (SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789

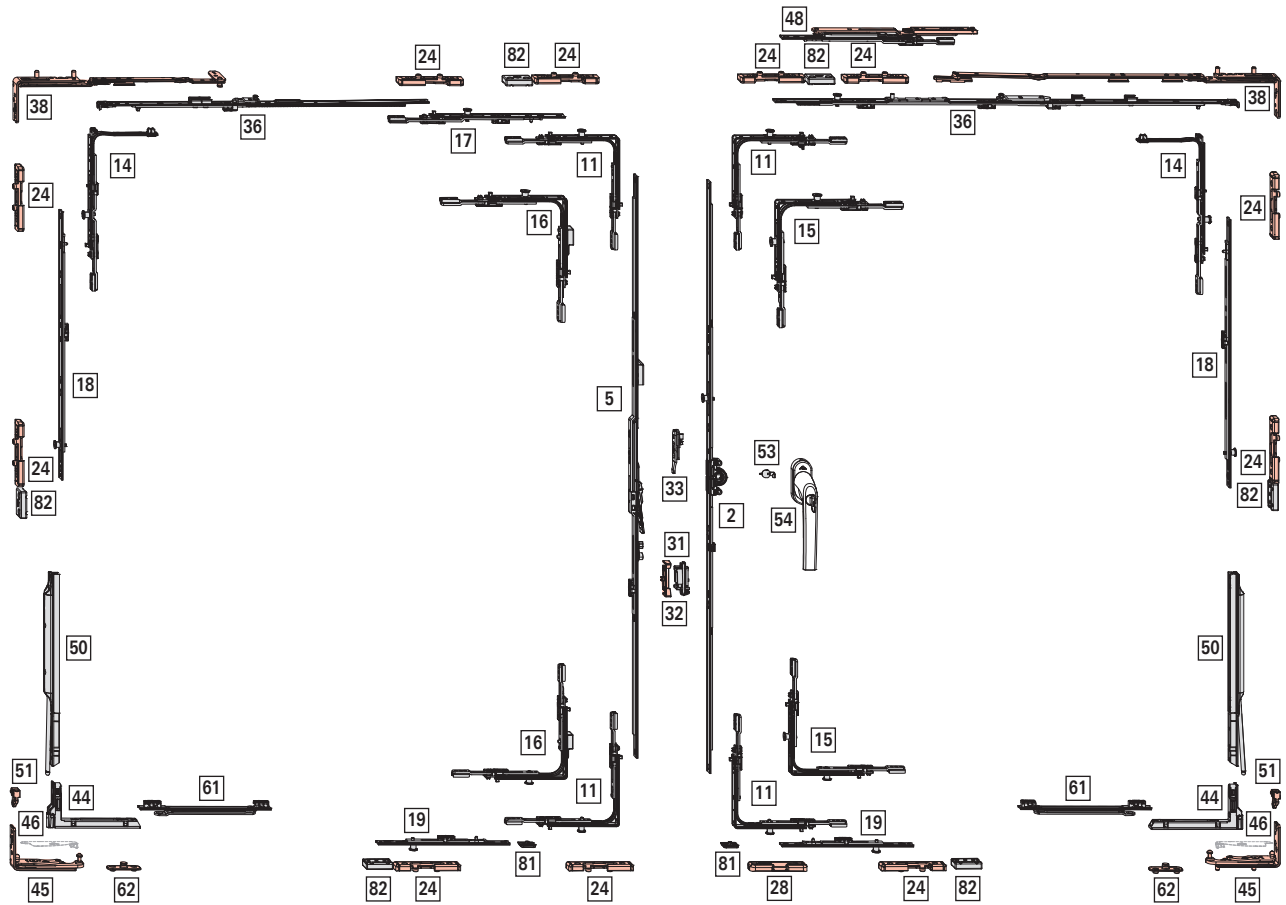
	INFO
Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.	

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715



4.3.5.6 Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N





Application range

Without load transfer

SRW: 450 - 1400 mm

SRH: 520 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 100 kg

With load transfer

SRW: 800 - 1400 mm

SRH: 1000 - 2400 mm

S.kg: max. 150 kg

[2] T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
310 – 620	155 – 225	430	N	–	–	259717
621 – 800	311 – 400	580	Y	1	V	355743
801 – 1200	401 – 600	980	Y	1	V	355744
1201 – 1600	601 – 800	1380	Y	2	V	355745
1601 – 2000	801 – 1000	1780	Y	2	V	795390
2001 – 2400	1001 – 1200	2180	Y	4	V	795393

[5] Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm

						Nº
431 – 620	194 – 289	400	N	N	–	795525
621 – 800	290 – 379	680	Y	N	1	795526
801 – 1200	380 – 579	980	Y	N	1	795527
1201 – 1600	580 – 779	1380	Y	N	2	795529
1601 – 2000	780 – 979	1780	Y	Y	2	795530
2001 – 2400	980 – 1179	2180	Y	Y	4	795531

[11] Standard corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260272

[14] Sash stay corner drive

		Nº
1	V	260284

[15] Standard corner drive (RC3)

		Nº
2	V	260274

For use with:

T&T espagnolette centred / variable handle height: 520 - 620 mm

[16] Corner drive, slide guard

				Nº
Second opening sash / slide guard	Top	1	V	839223
Second opening sash / slide guard	Bottom	1	V	839224

When using a corner drive with a slide guard, a standard corner drive (RC 3) is required on the first opening sash.

[17] Multipart centre lock – standard, horizontal – top, Turn-Only sash

				Nº
200	Y	1	V	337708

				Nº
400	Y	1	V	337710
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

				Nº
711 – 910	200 KU	1	V	337708
911 – 1110	400 KU	1	V	337710
1111 – 1310	600 KU	1	V	337711
1311 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
	200 KU	1	V	337708

[18] Multipart centre lock – security, vertical

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without load transfer	With load transfer				
490 – 650	–	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	1000 – 1150	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1050	1151 – 1350	600	1	V	296855
1051 – 1250	1351 – 1550	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1251 – 1450	1551 – 1750	600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
1451 – 1650	1751 – 1950	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
1651 – 1850	1951 – 2150	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853
1851 – 2050	2151 – 2350	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		400	1	V	296854
2051 – 2250	2351 – 2400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600	1	V	296855
2251 – 2400	–	600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[19] Multipart centre lock – security, horizontal

				Nº
200	N	1	V	296853
400	N	1	V	296854
600	N	1	V	296855

				Nº
600	Y	1	V	337711

Size-specific combinations:

					Nº
Without turn restrictor	With turn restrictor				
450 – 650	801 – 850	200	1	V	296853
651 – 850	851 – 1050	400	1	V	296854
851 – 1000	1051 – 1250	600	1	V	296855
–	1251 – 1400	600 KU	1	V	337711
		200	1	V	296853

[24] Security striker → from page 200

[28] Tilt striker → from page 197

[31] Bullet catch sash component (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

	Nº
Bullet catch sash component	788363

[32] Bullet catch (optional SRH ≥ 1601 mm)

		Nº
Bullet catch for lever-operated espagnolette	Screw-on	788378

[33] Lifting mishandling device sash component

	Nº
Sash component for lifting mishandling device	795927

[36] Stay guide – security

					Nº
330 – 600	490	250	–	–	385393
601 – 800	690	350	–	–	385394
801 – 1000	890	500	1	V	450373
1001 – 1200	1090	500	1	V	450374

[38] Stay arm → from page 195



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, set the tilt distance to 80 mm.

[44] Corner hinge

	Nº
Corner hinge – Designo hinge side (HA 13)	634705

[45] Pivot rest → from page 197

[48] Additional stay arm (SRW ≥ 1201 mm)

		Nº
Frame and sash component	200	255237

[50] Load transfer sash component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	567972

[51] Load transfer frame component
(SRW ≥ 801 mm, SRH ≥ 1001 mm)

	Nº
max. 150 kg	565254

[53] Drilling protection

	Nº
Drilling protection	797819

[54] Handle, lockable → CTL_1

[61] Turn restrictor 198, sash component

	Nº
Designo hinge side	485591

[62] Turn restrictor frame component → from page 205

[81] Run-up block

			Nº
Run-up block for floating-mullion installation	Sash	12	770685

[82] Anti-jemmy device

		Nº
Anti-jemmy device	From rebate depth 26 mm	811715

Optional

[46] Pivot rest cover

			Nº
Pivot rest cover – Designo hinge side	Clampable	Left	799664
		Right	799789



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.



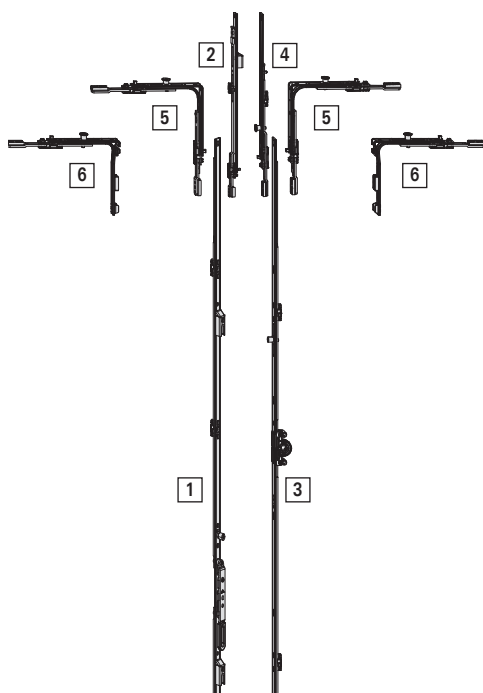
5 T&T espagnolette / floating-mullion sash espagnolette

5.1 Floating-mullion sash espagnolette

5.1.1 Standard

5.1.1.1 VT – fixed handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*

Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]

3. Select the T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height [3] using the *length of the component*

- ☐ T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 8 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm

- T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm

Optional: determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset 8 mm

Application range	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT			T&T espagnolette, VT			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	233	Special corner drive, short	490	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	N	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	325	Corner drive, standard	690	263	N	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	335	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

Backset of 15 mm and above

Application range	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT			T&T espagnolette, VT			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	195	Special corner drive, short	460	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	Y	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	300	Corner drive, standard	690	263	Y	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	490	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard

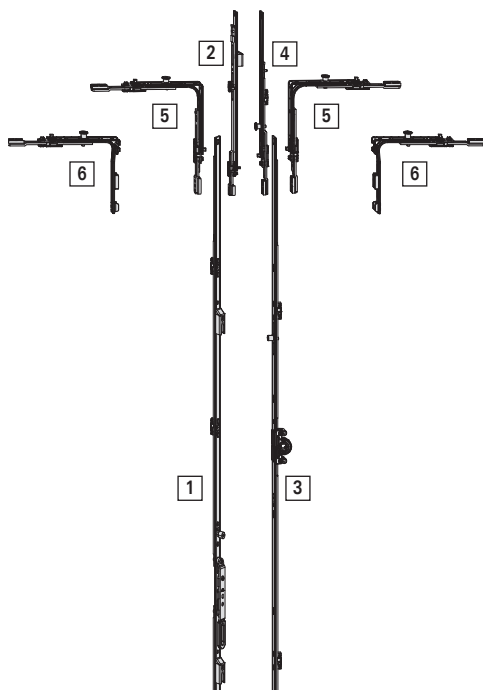


INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

5.1.1.2 Fixed handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the lever-operated espagnolette, standard [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*

Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]

3. Select the T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height [3] using the *length of the component*

- ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 8 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm

Optional: determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset 8 mm

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette, standard		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	233	Special corner drive, short	490	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	N	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	195	Corner drive, standard	690	263	N	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	195	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

Backset of 15 mm and above

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette, standard		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	195	Special corner drive, short	460	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	Y	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	335	Corner drive, standard	690	263	Y	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	490	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard



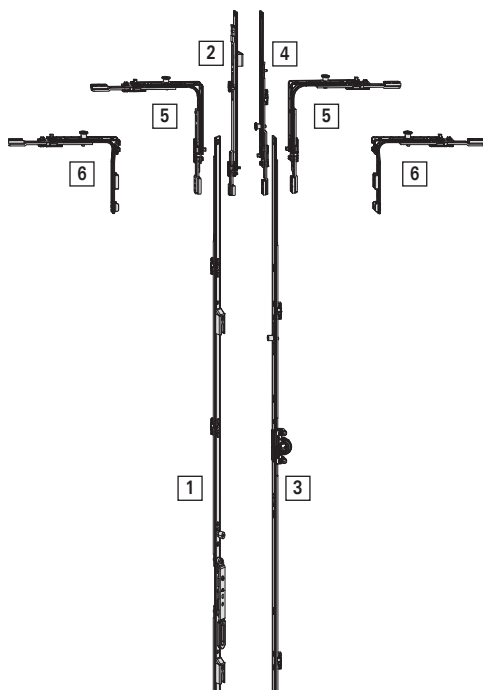
INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.



5.1.1.3 Centred / variable handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the standard lever-operated espagnolette [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*

Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]

3. Select the T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height [3] using the *length of the component*

- ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 8 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm

Optional: determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset 8 mm

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette, standard		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
621 – 800	680	235 – 275	Special corner drive, short	580	311 – 350	N	Corner drive, standard
801 – 900		276 – 335	Corner drive, standard	980	351 – 400	N	Corner drive, standard
901 – 1200	980	249 – 448	Corner drive, standard		401 – 600	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1600	1380	448 – 658	Corner drive, standard	1380	601 – 800	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 2000	1780	680 – 880	Corner drive, standard	1780	801 – 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2400	2180	880 – 1080	Corner drive, standard	2180	1001 – 1200	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

Backset of 15 mm and above

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette, standard		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
371 – 450	400	255 – 265	Special corner drive, short	430	215 – 225	N	Special corner drive, short
451 – 520		266 – 300	Special corner drive, short		226 – 260	N	Corner drive, standard
521 – 620		301 – 350	Corner drive, standard		261 – 310	N	Corner drive, standard
621 – 650	680	393 – 407	Special corner drive, short	580	311 – 400	Y	Corner drive, standard
651 – 800		408 – 482	Corner drive, standard				
801 – 1200	980	482 – 682	Corner drive, standard	980	401 – 600	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1600	1380	448 – 648	Corner drive, standard	1380	601 – 800	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 2000	1780	680 – 880	Corner drive, standard	1780	801 – 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2400	2180	880 – 1080	Corner drive, standard	2180	1001 – 1200	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

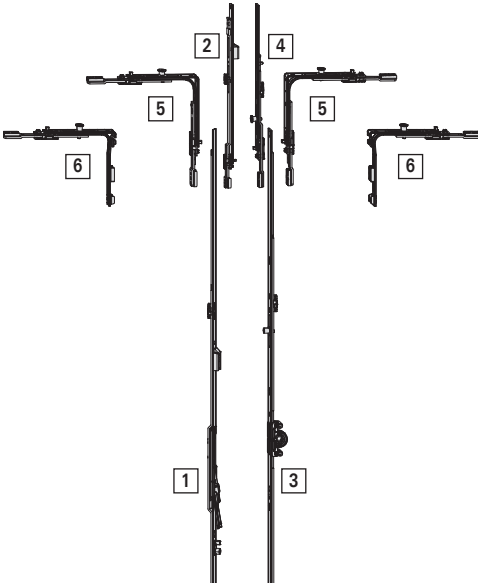
A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.



5.1.2 Plus

5.1.2.1 VT – fixed handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette Plus, VT
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the VT lever-operated espagnolette Plus [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*

Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]

3. Select the VT T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height [3] using the *length of the component*

- ☐ T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 8 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm
- ☐ T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm

Optional: determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset 8 mm

Application range SRH	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT			T&T espagnolette, VT			
	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	233	Special corner drive, short	490	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	N	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	325	Corner drive, standard	690	263	N	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	335	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

Backset of 15 mm and above

Application range SRH	Lever-operated espagnolette, standard VT			T&T espagnolette, VT			
	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	195	Special corner drive, short	460	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	Y	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	300	Corner drive, standard	690	263	Y	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	490	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	335	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	335	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	335	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	335	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	640	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	640	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	640	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard

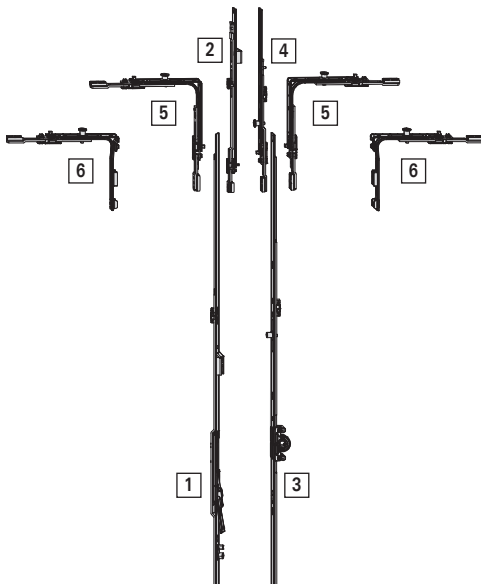


INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

5.1.2.2 Fixed handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette Plus
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the lever-operated espagnolette Plus [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*
Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]
3. Select the T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height [3] using the *length of the component*
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 8 mm
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 15 mm
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm**Optional:** determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset of 8 mm and above

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette Plus		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 510	600	144	Special corner drive, short	460	120	N	Corner drive, standard
511 – 600			Corner drive, standard	600	170	Y	Corner drive, standard
601 – 800	690	246	Corner drive, standard	690	263	Y	Corner drive, standard
801 – 1000	890	396	Corner drive, standard	890	413	Y	Corner drive, standard
1001 – 1200	1090	496	Corner drive, standard	1090	513	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1400	1290	546	Corner drive, standard	1290	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1401 – 1600	1490	546	Corner drive, standard	1490	563	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 1800	1690	546	Corner drive, standard	1690	563 / 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
1801 – 2000	1890	546	Corner drive, standard	1890	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2200	2090	546	Corner drive, standard	2090	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2201 – 2400	2290	546	Corner drive, standard	2290	1000	Y	Corner drive, standard



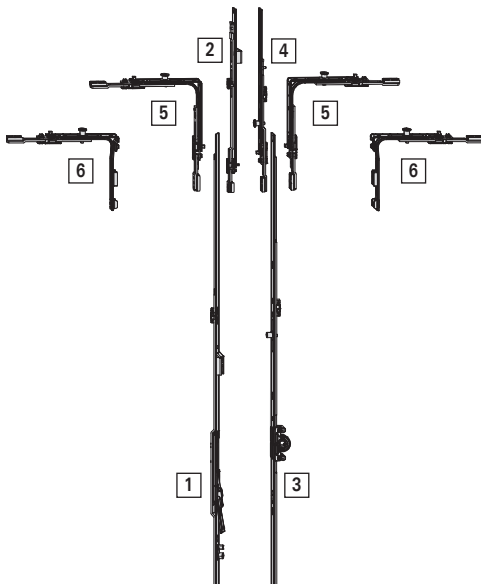
INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.



5.1.2.3 Centred / variable handle height

Possible combinations



Assignment	Meaning
[1]	Lever-operated espagnolette Plus
[2]	Floating-mullion centre lock
[3]	T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height
[4]	Centre lock, standard
[5]	Corner drive, standard
[6]	Special corner drive, short

Determining the espagnolettes

1. Determine the element's sash rebate height (SRH)



INFO

Refer to the tables below for possible combinations and the required corner drive [5] + [6].

2. Select the lever-operated espagnolette Plus [1] using the *sash rebate height (SRH)* and *length of the component*
Optional: determine the floating-mullion centre lock [2]
3. Select the T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height [3] using the *length of the component*
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 8 mm
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 15 mm
 - ☐ T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height, backset 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50 mm**Optional:** determine the centre lock, standard [4]

Backset 8

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette Plus		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 520	400	194 – 239	Special corner drive, short	500	215 – 260	N	Special corner drive, short
521 – 620		240 – 289	Corner drive, standard		261 – 310	N	Corner drive, standard
621 – 700	680	290 – 329	Special corner drive, short	580	311 – 400	Y	Corner drive, standard
701 – 800		330 – 379	Corner drive, standard				
801 – 1200	980	380 – 579	Corner drive, standard	980	401 – 600	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1600	1380	580 – 779	Corner drive, standard	1380	601 – 800	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 2000	1780	780 – 979	Corner drive, standard	1780	801 – 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2400	2180	980 – 1179	Corner drive, standard	2180	1001 – 1200	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.

Backset of 15 mm and above

Application range		Lever-operated espagnolette Plus		T&T espagnolette			
SRH	Component length	Toggle lever position	Corner drive type	Component length	Handle height	LMD	Corner drive type
431 – 450	400	194 – 204	Special corner drive, short	430	215 – 225	N	Special corner drive, short
451 – 520		205 – 239	Special corner drive, short		226 – 260	N	Corner drive, standard
521 – 620		240 – 289	Corner drive, standard		261 – 310	N	Corner drive, standard
621 – 700	680	290 – 329	Special corner drive, short	580	311 – 400	Y	Corner drive, standard
701 – 800		330 – 379	Corner drive, standard				
801 – 1200	980	380 – 579	Corner drive, standard	980	401 – 600	Y	Corner drive, standard
1201 – 1600	1380	580 – 779	Corner drive, standard	1380	601 – 800	Y	Corner drive, standard
1601 – 2000	1780	780 – 979	Corner drive, standard	1780	801 – 1000	Y	Corner drive, standard
2001 – 2400	2180	980 – 1179	Corner drive, standard	2180	1001 – 1200	Y	Corner drive, standard



INFO

A centre lock is required from SRH 2401 mm.



6 Frame components



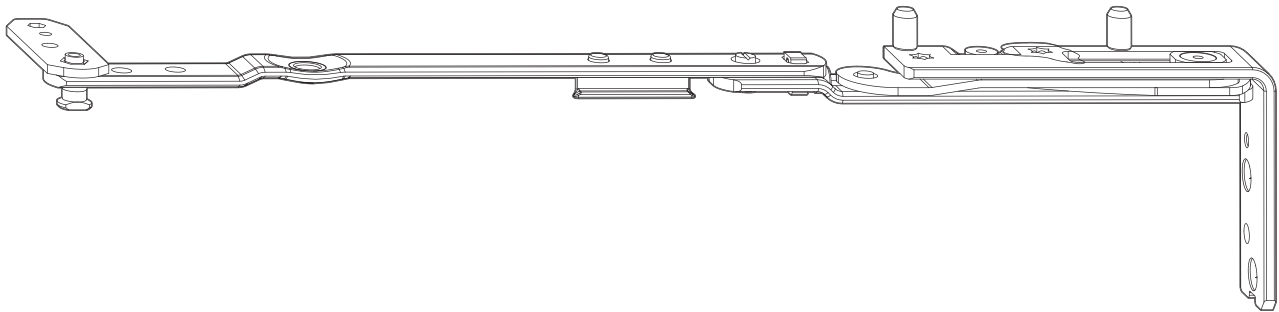
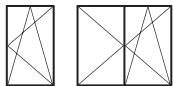
INFO

Further frame components are available upon request.

6.1 Stay arm

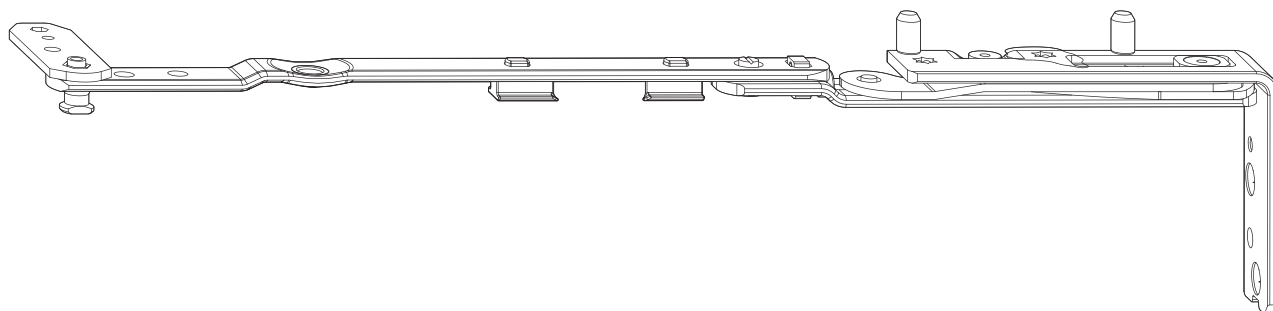
6.1.1 NT Designo hinge side (HA 13)

6.1.1.1 Standard



							Nº
12/18-13 12/20-13 12/22-13	330 – 600	250	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	563732
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	563728
			30	12	Roto Sil	Left	570054
			30	12	Roto Sil	Right	570050
	601 – 800	350	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	563733
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	563729
			30	12	Roto Sil	Left	570075
			30	12	Roto Sil	Right	570051
	801 – 1400	500	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	563734
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	563730
			30	12	Roto Sil	Left	570076
			30	12	Roto Sil	Right	570052

6.1.1.2 TiltFirst (TF)

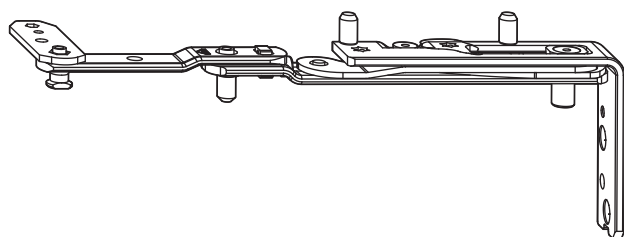


							Nº
12/18-13 12/20-13 12/22-13	330 – 600	250	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	600800
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	600801
	601 – 800	350	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	600802
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	600803
	801 – 1400	500	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	600804
			24	12	Roto Sil	Right	600805

6.2 Rebate stay arm

6.2.1 NT Designo hinge side (HA 13)

6.2.1.1 Standard



					Nº
12/18-13 12/20-13 12/22-13	24	12	Roto Sil	Left	563735
	24	12	Roto Sil	Right	563731
	30	12	Roto Sil	Left	570077
	30	12	Roto Sil	Right	570053

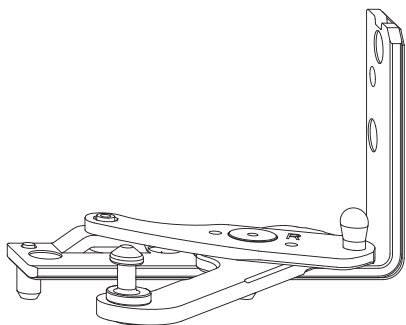
For the compatible rebate stay guide, see .



6.3 Pivot rests

6.3.1 NT Designo hinge side (HA 13)

6.3.1.1 Standard



							Nº
NT Designo pivot rest (HA 13)	24	12	max. 150 kg	13	Roto Sil	Left	563737
		12	max. 150 kg	13	Roto Sil	Right	563736
	30	12	max. 150 kg	13	Roto Sil	Left	570080
		12	max. 150 kg	13	Roto Sil	Right	570079

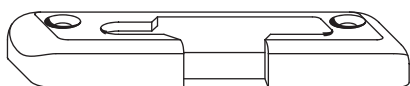
For compatible corner hinges, see → *from page 36*.

For compatible load transfer, see → *from page 36*.

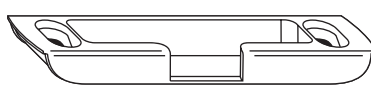
6.4 Tilt strikers

6.4.1 Standard

6.4.1.1 Zinc



A



B

Assignment	Meaning
[A]	Tilt striker, screw-on
[B]	Tilt striker, to be routed in

											Nº
-	18	4	Can be routed in	N	-	-	9	Y	Roto Sil	-	318319
	25	5	Can be routed in	N	-	-	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	627984
		5	Can be routed in	N	-	-	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	627986

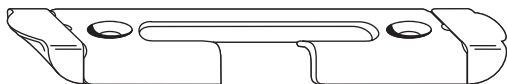
											Nº
Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260479
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260480
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260481
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260482
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260483
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260484
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260485
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260486
	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	261943
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	262927
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	261944
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	262929
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	631525
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	631526
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	631502
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	631504
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260487
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260488
Euronut 11/8	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	378464
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	378457



INFO

Other versions are available upon request.

6.4.1.2 Steel



A



B

Assignment	Meaning
[A]	With end caps
[B]	Without end caps

											Nº
Eurofalz	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil		280117
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil		280442
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil		457912
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil		306401
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil		280444
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil		291556
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil		306402
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil		602201
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil		378459
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil		291557

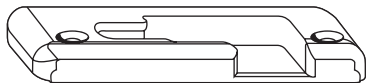


INFO

Other versions are available upon request.



6.4.2 TiltFirst (TF)

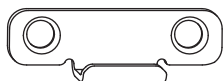


Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	287915
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	287916
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	287590
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	287591
	24	12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	611180
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	612134
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	632132
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	632133
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	Position 2 mm from the frame edge	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	602788
		12	Screw-on	N	–	Position 2 mm from the frame edge	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	602789
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	287917
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	287918
Euronut 11/8	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	456956
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	456955



INFO

Other versions are available upon request.

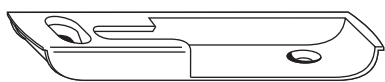


TiltFirst adapter for security strikers (steel)	9	Roto Sil	456941

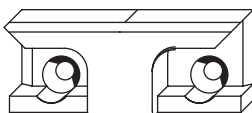
For compatible security strikers (steel – not reverse-action), see → *from page 202*.

6.5 Strikers

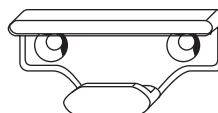
6.5.1 Standard



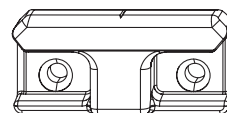
A



B



C



D

Assignment	Meaning
[A]	Can be routed in
[B]	Hardware axis 9 (Euro-rebate / Euro-groove)
[C]	Hardware axis 13 (Euro-rebate / Euro-groove)

Assignment	Meaning
[D]	Hardware axis 13 (Euro-rebate, reinforced version)

												Nº
–	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	289320	
		4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	289321	
	25	5	Can be routed in	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	627988	
		5	Can be routed in	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	627990	
Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	–	260360	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	–	260361	
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	–	260362	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	–	260363	
	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	261933	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	261934	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	Reinforced version	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	532873	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	Reinforced version	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	624076	
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	N	Roto Sil	–	599651	
12		Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	N	Roto Sil	–	599652		
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	–	378462	
Euronut 11/8	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	378467	



INFO

Reinforced version, not compatible with existing jig system.

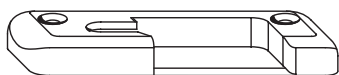


INFO

Other versions are available upon request.

6.5.2 Security

6.5.2.1 Zinc



A



B

Assignment	Meaning
[A]	Striker, right / left
[B]	Striker, symmetrical

											
–	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	289320
		4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	289321
	25	5	Can be routed in	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	627988
		5	Can be routed in	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	627990



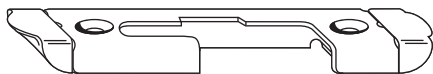
											Nº
Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260382
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260383
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260384
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260385
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9 10	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260386
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9 10	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260387
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	259592
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	259593
	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	261935
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	262930
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	261936
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	262931
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	–	631527
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Left	260388
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	Y	Roto Sil	Right	260389
Euronut 11/8	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Left	378465
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	Y	Roto Sil	Right	378466



INFO

Other versions are available upon request.

6.5.2.2 Steel



A



B

Assignment	Meaning
[A]	With end caps
[B]	Without end caps

												Nº
Eurofalz	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	280124	
		4	Can be routed in	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	280125	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	280446	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	280447	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	457911	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	457910	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	306522	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	306523	
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	280448	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	280449	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	291549	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	291551	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	306524	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	With end caps	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	306525	
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	13	N	Roto Sil	–	602215	
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	–	13	N	Roto Sil	–	602216	
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	378461	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	378456	
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Left	291552	
		12	Screw-on	N	–	–	9	N	Roto Sil	Right	291553	



INFO

Other versions are available upon request.

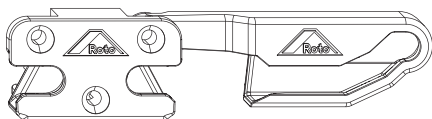


									
Eurofalz	20	12	Screw-on	For reverse-action centre locks	9	N	Roto Sil	–	336913

For compatible reverse-action centre locks, see → *from page 36*.



6.5.3 TiltSafe



										Nº
Eurofalz	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	N	Roto Sil	Left	797026
		12	Screw-on	N	–	13	N	Roto Sil	Right	797027

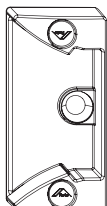
6.6 Packers



	Nº
Support for Euro-groove 7 / 8	375930

6.7 Bullet catches

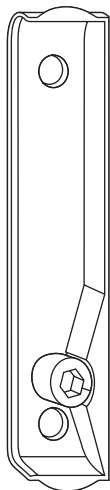
6.7.1 Frame components



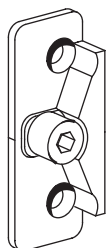
								Nº
–	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	9	Roto Sil	788376
	24	4	Can be routed in	N	–	13	Roto Sil	788377
Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	788365
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	9	Roto Sil	788369
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	788366
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	9	Roto Sil	788370
	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	Roto Sil	788367
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	13	Roto Sil	788371
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	Roto Sil	788368
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	13	Roto Sil	788372
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	788373
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	788374

6.8 Lifting mishandling devices

6.8.1 Frame components



									Nº
–	18	4	Can be routed in	N	–	9	Roto Sil	Left	280120
		4	Can be routed in	N	–	9	Roto Sil	Right	280121
	24	5	Can be routed in	N	–	13	Roto Sil	Left	551744
		5	Can be routed in	N	–	13	Roto Sil	Right	551743

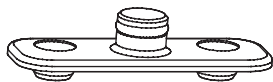


									Nº
Eurofalz	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	260540
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 7 mm	9	Roto Sil	–	260541
	20	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	260542
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 7 mm	9	Roto Sil	–	260543
	24	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	Roto Sil	–	261947
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 7 mm	13	Roto Sil	–	261948
	30	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	Roto Sil	–	578785
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	13	Roto Sil	–	578786
		12	Screw-on	Y	2 x Ø 7 mm	13	Roto Sil	–	578786
Euronut 7/8	18	12	Screw-on	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	383281



6.9 Turn restrictors

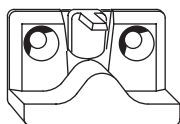
6.9.1 Frame components



					Nº
Supporting pin		–	–	Roto Sil	337754
Euro-rebate		20	12	Roto Sil	491798

6.10 Night vents

6.10.1 Frame components

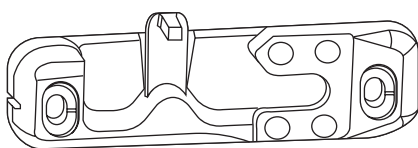


									Nº
Eurofalz		18	12	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	256633
		20	12	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	260527
		30	12	N	–	13	Roto Sil	–	595679
Euronut 7/8		18	12	N	–	9	Roto Sil	–	256584



INFO

The component can only be used in conjunction with a corner drive (P or V cam).



									Nº
Eurofalz	24		12	N	–	13	Roto Sil	Left	261945
			12	N	–	13	Roto Sil	Right	262932
			12	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	13	Roto Sil	Left	261946
			12	Y	2 x Ø 8 mm	13	Roto Sil	Right	262933



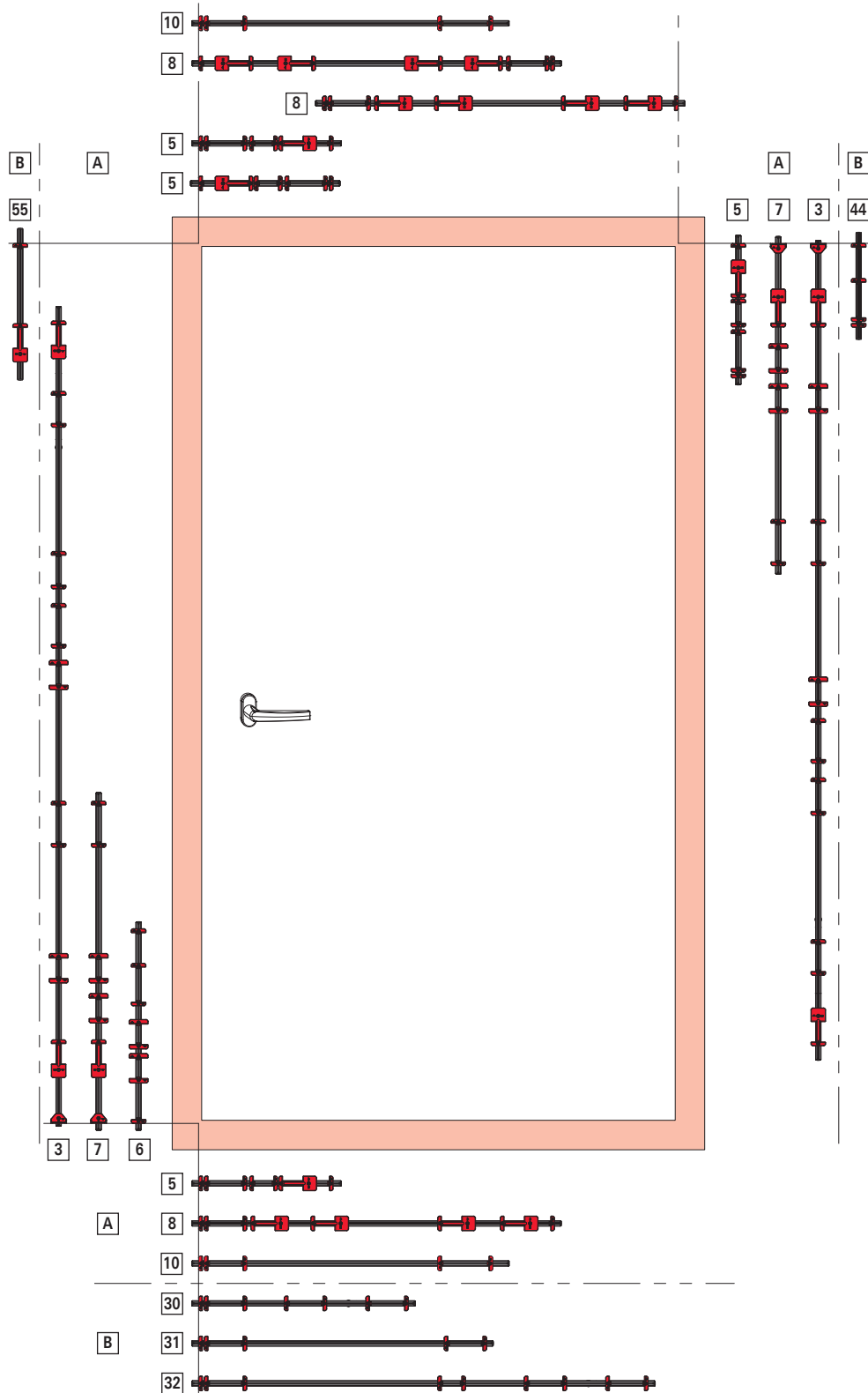
INFO

The component can only be used in conjunction with a corner drive (P or V cam).

7 Jigs

7.1 Positioning jigs

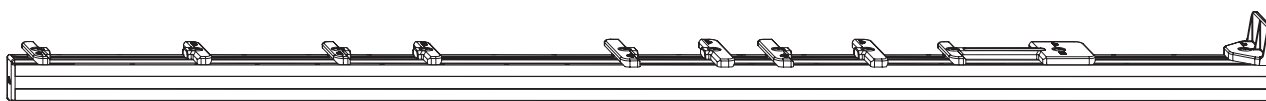
7.1.1 T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height



[A] BSec
[B] RC 1 N

Assignment	Position	Application range	T&T		T-O	Single jig
			BSec	RC 1 N	BSec	
[6]	Espagnolette side	SRH 481 – 800 mm	■	■	■	Standard → <i>from page 207</i>
[7]		SRH 801 – 1600 mm	■	■	■	
[3]		SRH 1601 – 2600 mm	■	■	■	
[55]		SRH 2401 – 2600 mm	–	■	–	
[5]	Hinge side	SRH 315 – 1100 mm	■	■	–	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 207</i>
[7]		SRH 1101 – 1800 mm	■	■	–	Standard → <i>from page 207</i>
[3]		SRH 1801 – 2600 mm	■	■	■	
[44] [13]		SRH 320 – 2600 mm	–	■	–	
[5]	Horizontal at the top	SRW 315 – 1200	■	■	■	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 207</i>
[8]		BSec: SRW 1201 – 1600 mm	■	■	–	Centre lock → <i>from page 208</i>
		RC 1 N: SRW 1201 – 1400 mm				
[10]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	–	–	■	Turn-Only sash → <i>from page 208</i>
[5]	Horizontal at the bottom	SRW 315 – 1100 mm	■	–	■	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 207</i>
[8]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	■	–	–	Centre lock → <i>from page 208</i>
[10]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	–	–	■	Turn-Only sash → <i>from page 208</i>
[30]		SRW 400 – 800 mm	–	■	–	RC 1 N centre lock → <i>from page 208</i>
[31]		SRW 801 – 1000 mm	–	■	–	
[32]		SRW 1001 – 1400 mm	–	■	–	

7.1.1.1 Standard



Espagnolette side and hinge side

					Nº
Tilt striker / corner drive	RC 1 N	320 – 2600	Hinge side	No. 44	640450
Standard	Basic security RC 1 N	481 – 800	Espagnolette side	No. 6	290073
	Basic security RC 1 N	801 – 1600	Espagnolette side Hinge side	No. 7	290074
	Basic security RC 1 N	1601 – 2600	Espagnolette side Hinge side	No. 3	290050
	RC 1 N	2401 – 2600	Espagnolette side	No. 55	640440

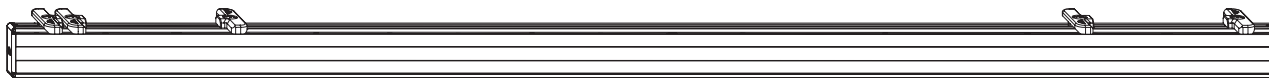
7.1.1.2 Tilt striker / corner drive



					Nº
Tilt striker / corner drive	315 – 1100	315 – 1200	Top Bottom Hinge side	No. 5	290072

[13] Is used for the top locking point only.

7.1.1.3 Centre lock



					Nº
Centre lock	Basic security RC 1 N	1201 – 1600	Top Bottom	No. 8	290075
	RC 1 N	400 – 800	Bottom	No. 30	268931
		801 – 1000	Bottom	No. 31	268932
		1001 – 1400	Bottom	No. 32	268933

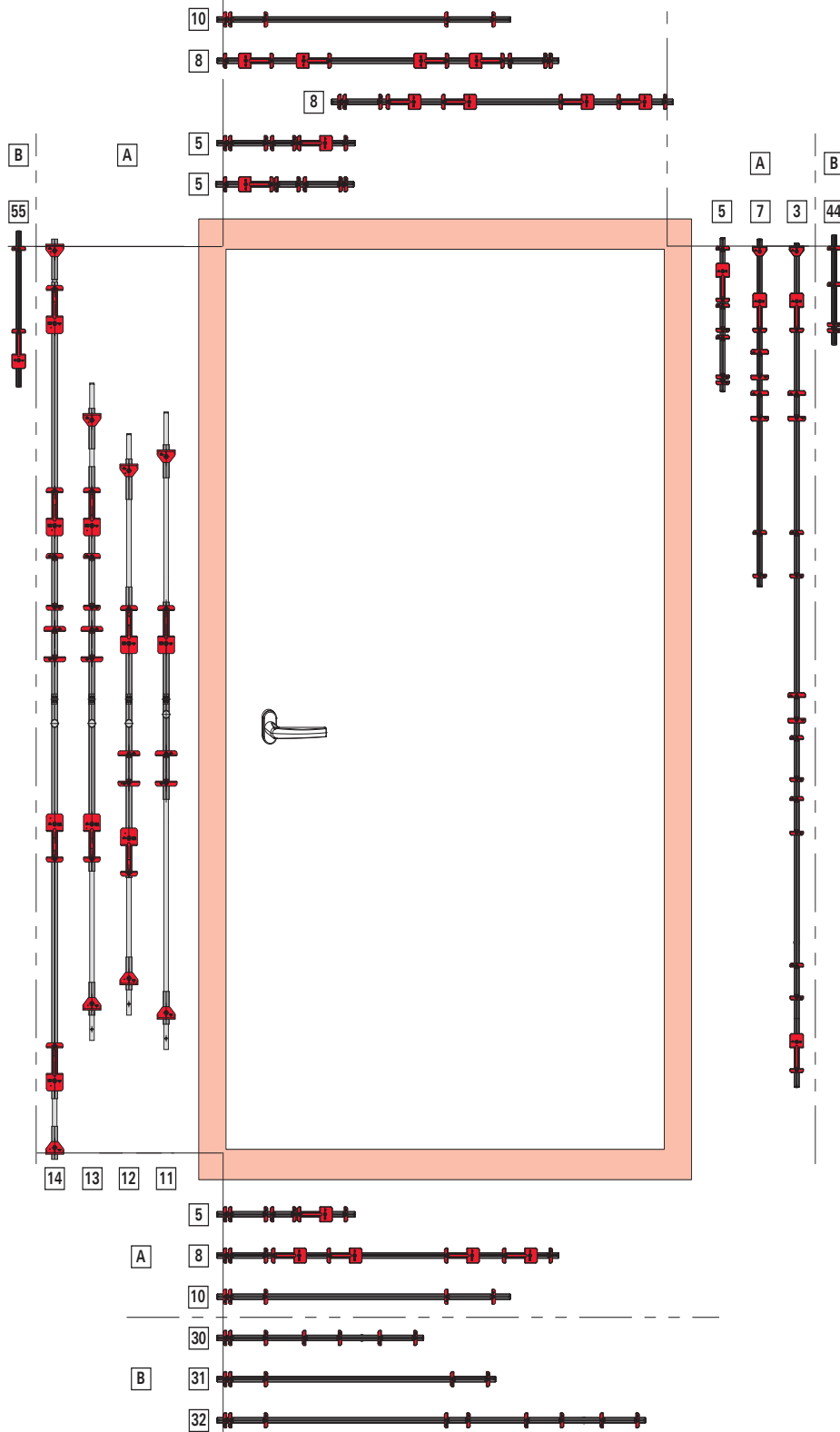
7.1.1.4 Turn-Only sash



				Nº
Turn-Only sash	1101 – 1600	Top Bottom	No. 10	290081



7.1.2 T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

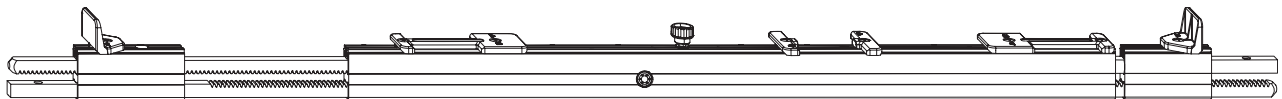


[A] BSec

[B] RC 1 N

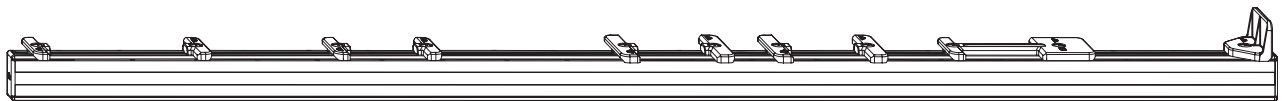
Assignment	Position	Application range	T&T		T-O	Single jig
			BSec	RC 1 N	BSec	
[11]	Espagnolette side	SRH 621 – 1200 mm	■	■	■	Standard → <i>from page 210</i>
[12]		SRH 1201 – 1600 mm	■	■	■	
[13]		SRH 1601 – 2000 mm	■	■	■	
[14]		SRH 2001 – 2400 mm	■	■	■	
[55]		SRH 2401 – 2600 mm	–	■	–	
[5]	Hinge side	SRH 315 – 1100 mm	■	■	–	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 211</i>
[7]		SRH 1101 – 1800 mm	■	■	–	Standard → <i>from page 210</i>
[3]		SRH 1801 – 2600 mm	■	■	■	
[44] [14]		SRH 320 – 2600 mm	–	■	–	
[5]	Horizontal at the top	SRW 315 – 1200	■	■	■	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 211</i>
[8]		BSec: SRW 1201 – 1600 mm	■	■	–	Centre lock → <i>from page 211</i>
		RC 1 N: SRW 1201 – 1400 mm				
[10]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	–	–	■	Turn-Only sash → <i>from page 211</i>
[5]	Horizontal at the bottom	SRW 315 – 1100 mm	■	–	■	Tilt striker / corner drive → <i>from page 211</i>
[8]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	■	–	–	Centre lock → <i>from page 211</i>
[10]		SRW 1101 – 1600 mm	–	–	■	Turn-Only sash → <i>from page 211</i>
[30]		SRW 400 – 800 mm	–	■	–	RC 1 N centre lock → <i>from page 211</i>
[31]		SRW 801 – 1000 mm	–	■	–	
[32]		SRW 1001 – 1400 mm	–	■	–	

7.1.2.1 T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height



Espagnolette side

					
Standard	Basic security	621 – 1200	Espagnolette side	No. 11	268943
	Basic security	1001 – 1600	Espagnolette side	No. 12	798480
	Basic security	1201 – 1600	Espagnolette side	No. 12	268944
	Basic security	1601 – 2000	Espagnolette side	No. 13	787401
	Basic security	2001 – 2400	Espagnolette side	No. 14	787402
	RC 1 N	2401 – 2600	Espagnolette side	No. 55	640440



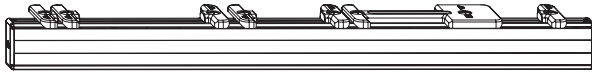
Hinge side

					
Tilt striker / corner drive	RC 1 N	320 – 2600	Hinge side	No. 44	640450
Standard	Basic security RC 1 N	801 – 1600	Espagnolette side Hinge side	No. 7	290074
	Basic security RC 1 N	1601 – 2600	Espagnolette side Hinge side	No. 3	290050

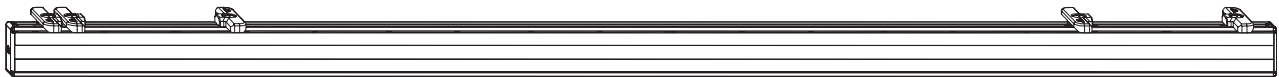
[14] Is used for the top locking point only.

**INFO**

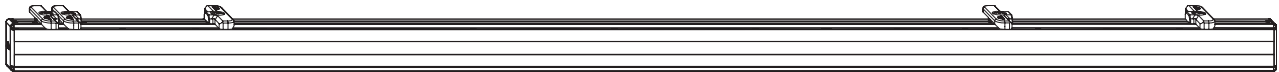
With T&T espagnolettes – centred / variable handle height, use jigs on the hinge side only.

7.1.2.2 Tilt striker / corner drive

					Nº
Tilt striker / corner drive	315 – 1100	315 – 1200	Top Bottom Hinge side	No. 5	290072

7.1.2.3 Centre lock

					Nº
Centre lock	Basic security RC 1 N	1201 – 1600	Top Bottom	No. 8	290075
		400 – 800	Bottom	No. 30	268931
	RC 1 N	801 – 1000	Bottom	No. 31	268932
		1001 – 1400	Bottom	No. 32	268933

7.1.2.4 Turn-Only sash

				Nº
Turn-Only sash	1101 – 1600	Top Bottom	No. 10	290081

8 Installation

8.1 Processing instructions

Maximum sash sizes and weights

The specifications, application diagrams and component assignments which can be found in the hardware manufacturer's product-specific documents provide information on the maximum permitted sash sizes and weights. The component with the lowest permitted load bearing capacity determines the maximum permitted sash weight.

- Before using electronic data records and implementing them in window fabrication programs in particular, check that they match the specifications, application diagrams and component assignments.
- Never exceed the maximum permitted sash sizes and weights. If any points are unclear, contact the hardware manufacturer.

Specifications from profile manufacturers

The element manufacturer must comply with all specified system dimensions (e.g. gasket gap dimensions or locking distances).

They must continue to ensure and check this on a regular basis, especially when new hardware components are used for the first time, during production and on a continuous basis, up to and including element installation.



INFO

The hardware components are always designed in such a way that any system dimensions affected by the hardware can be adjusted. The hardware manufacturer shall not be liable for any additional expenses incurred if a deviation from these dimensions is not discovered until after the element has been installed.

Combining hardware

Burglar inhibiting elements need hardware which meets special requirements.

Elements for wet rooms and those for use in environments with aggressive, corrosive constituents in the air require hardware that meets special requirements.

The resistance of elements to wind loads when they are closed and locked depends on the individual design of the element. The hardware system is capable of handling wind loads specified by legislation and standards (for example in accordance with EN 12210 – especially test pressure P3).

Coordinate suitable hardware combinations and installation procedures in elements with the hardware manufacturer and profile manufacturer for the areas listed above, and conclude a separate agreement for them.



INFO

The hardware manufacturer's specifications on the combination of hardware (e.g. the use of additional scissor stays, the design of hardware for burglar-inhibiting elements, etc.) are binding.

In general, the hardware defined in this document is capable of meeting statutory and normative requirements for accessible dwellings.

8.2 Screw fixing

Electrogalvanised and passivated steel fenestration screws (Ø 3.9 – 4.2 x ...) are to be used to fasten the hardware components; in more challenging climatic conditions, use fenestration screws with additional sealing.

When attaching security-relevant, load-bearing hardware components (hinge sides), the manufacturer of windows and balcony doors must prove the specified forces in accordance with the table below (excerpt from Directive TBDK issued by the Gütegemeinschaft Schlösser und Beschläge e. V.) by means of testing and ensure them on their product.

Sash weight in kg	Tractive force in N ^[15]
60	1650
70	1900

[15] Permissible tolerance -10%



Sash weight in kg	Tractive force in N [15]
80	2200
90	2450
100	2700
110	3000
120	3250
130	3500
140	3900
150	4200



INFO

Observe directive TDK for tractive force values as a function of the sash weights.

Further information can be found at www.beschlagindustrie.de.

The spacer block guidelines for glazing methods must be complied with.

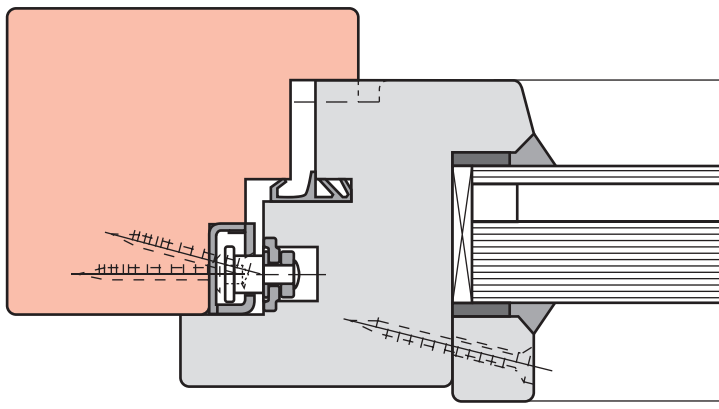
8.3 Fastening suggestion for security windows

Fastening SEC strikers

3 pcs. screws 4x ...

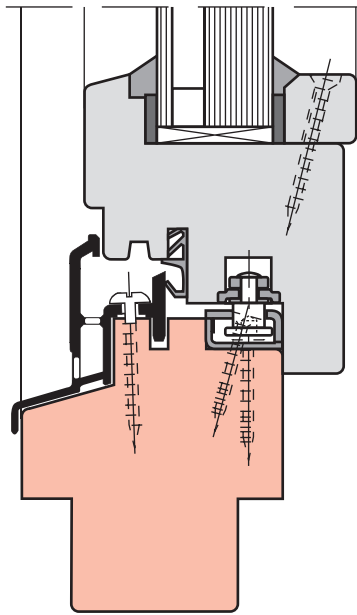
Glazing bead attachment

With screws if required.



Horizontal cross section M 1:2

[15] Permissible tolerance -10%



Vertical cross section M 1:2

8.4 Screw connections



DANGER

Incorrectly installed or screwed-in hardware components present a risk of death.

Incorrectly installed and screwed-in hardware components may lead to hazardous situations and cause serious or fatal accidents.

- ▶ During installation and screwdriving work, observe the specifications provided by the profile manufacturer; contact the profile manufacturer if necessary.
- ▶ Use the recommended screws.
- ▶ Select the length of the screws according to the profiles used.
- ▶ Ensure that the hardware components are adequately secured; contact the screw manufacturer if necessary.



ATTENTION

Using incorrect screw material may cause property damage.

Using the wrong screws may damage the components.

- ▶ Only use galvanised zinc-plated and passivated steel screws.
- ▶ Use screws with additional sealing in more challenging climatic conditions.
- ▶ Use stainless-steel screws on stainless-steel components only.
- ▶ For aluminium components, use screws made of steel (coated with zinc-nickel or zinc flakes) or stainless steel.



ATTENTION

Improper screw fixings may cause property damage.

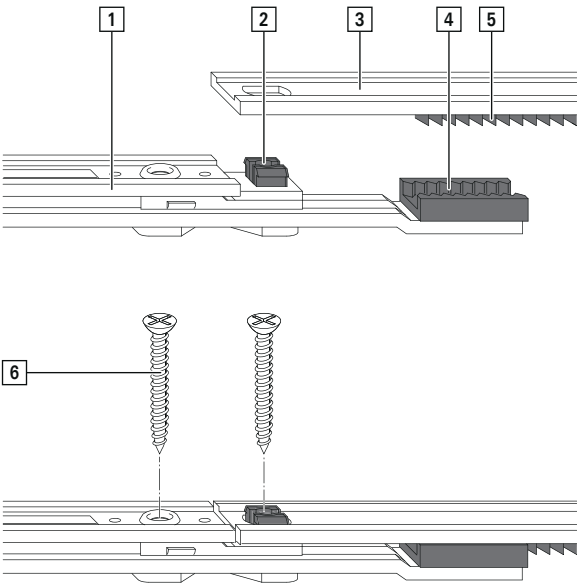
Improper screw fixings may damage the components and the element as a whole, and stop them from working properly.

- ▶ Unless stated otherwise, turn screws in straight.
- ▶ Tighten screw heads until they are flush with the surface.
- ▶ Do not over-tighten screws. Note the torque. Choose a torque that will not deform the hardware and profile. Define profile-specific torques on the basis of the demo assembly.
- ▶ Use the recommended screws.
- ▶ Select the length of the screws according to the profiles used.



8.5 Force-fit connection

Coupleable hardware components always require a force-fit connection.



Assignment	Description
[1]	Component A
[2]	Screw guide with clamp
[3]	Component B
[4]	Component A toothed segment
[5]	Component B toothed segment
[6]	Screw

Force-fit connections are formed by screwing down components A and B so that forces and movements are transferred without loss.



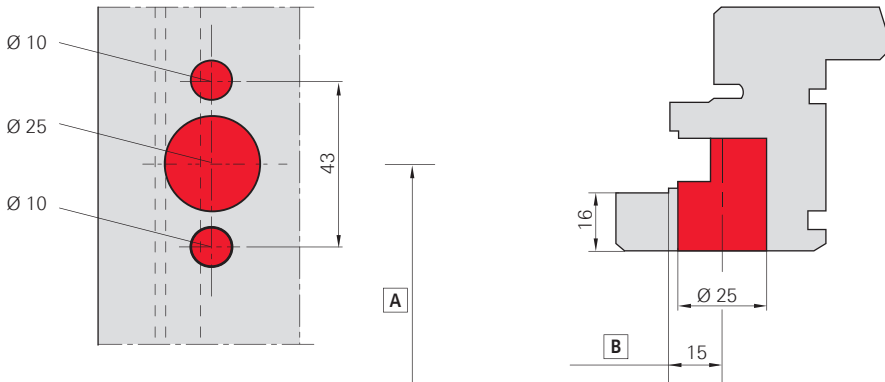
INFO

All coupleable components are delivered attached in the centre.

8.6 Drilling and routing dimensions

8.6.1 T&T espagnolette

8.6.1.1 Drilling and routing pattern

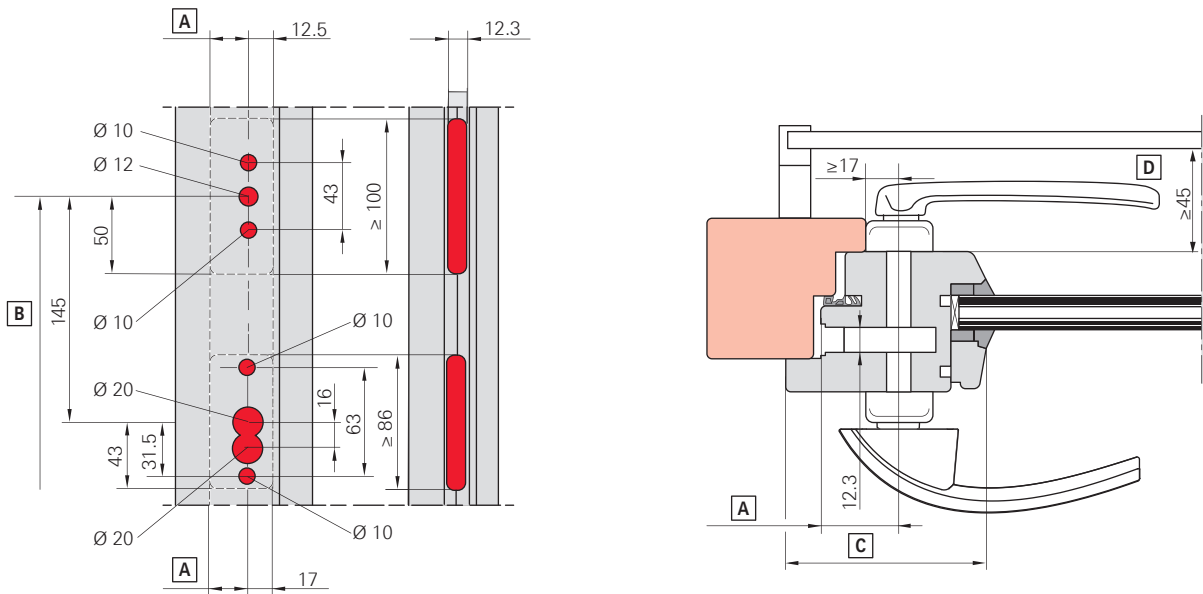


Assignment	Meaning
[A]	Handle height
[B]	Backset



Ø 10 drilling depth 33 mm (for 16 mm overlap) for countersunk screws M5 x ... DIN EN ISO 7046.

8.6.2 High backset espagnolette



Assignment	Meaning	Backset
[A]	Backset	-
[B]	Handle height	-



Assignment	Meaning	Backset
[C]	82 mm	25 mm
	87 mm	30 mm
	92 mm	35 mm
	97 mm	40 mm
	102 mm	45 mm
	107 mm	50 mm
[D]	On roller shutters	-

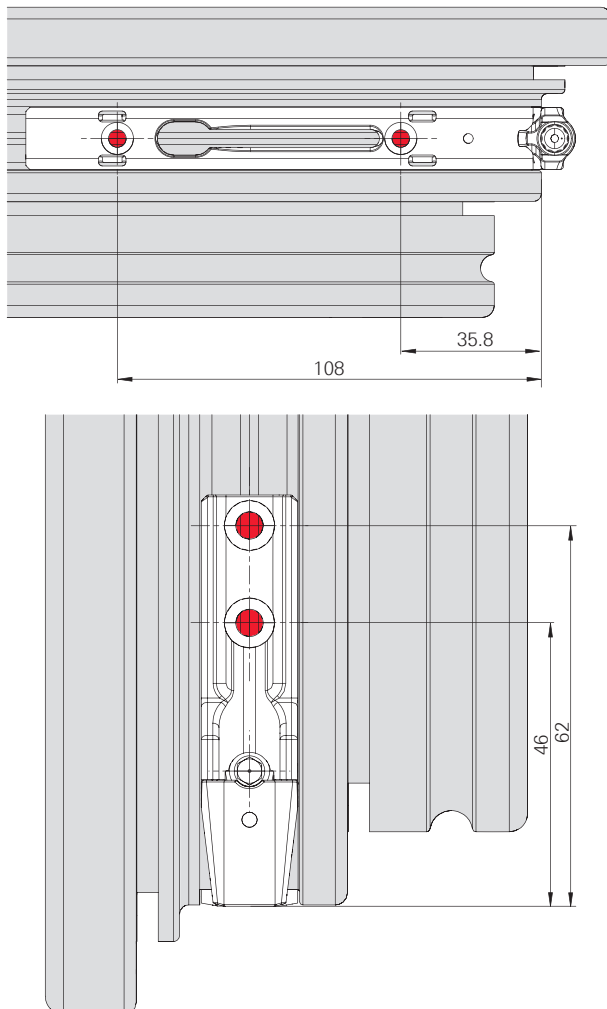


INFO

Cross section: doors (inward opening).

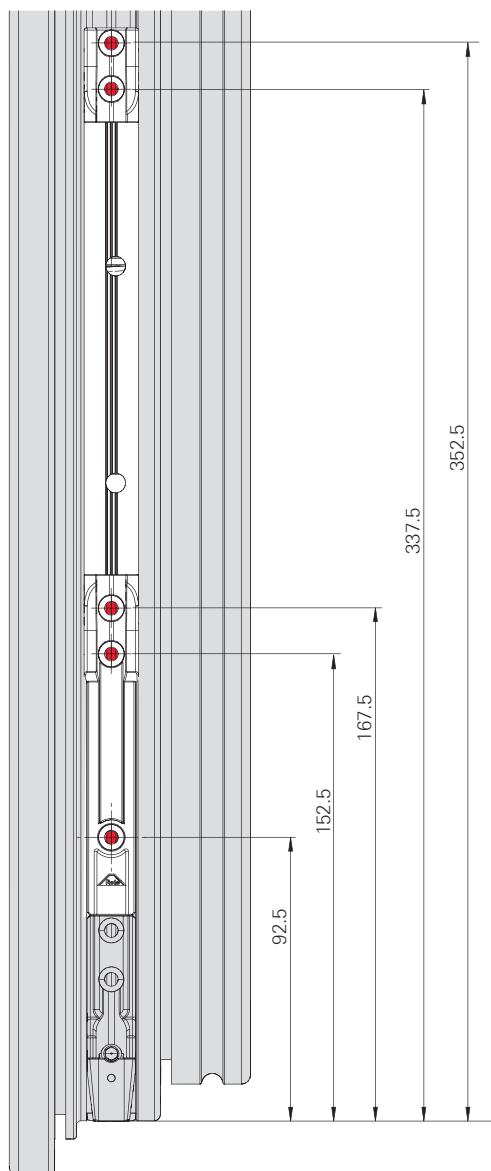
8.6.3 Corner hinge and load transfer

Corner hinge



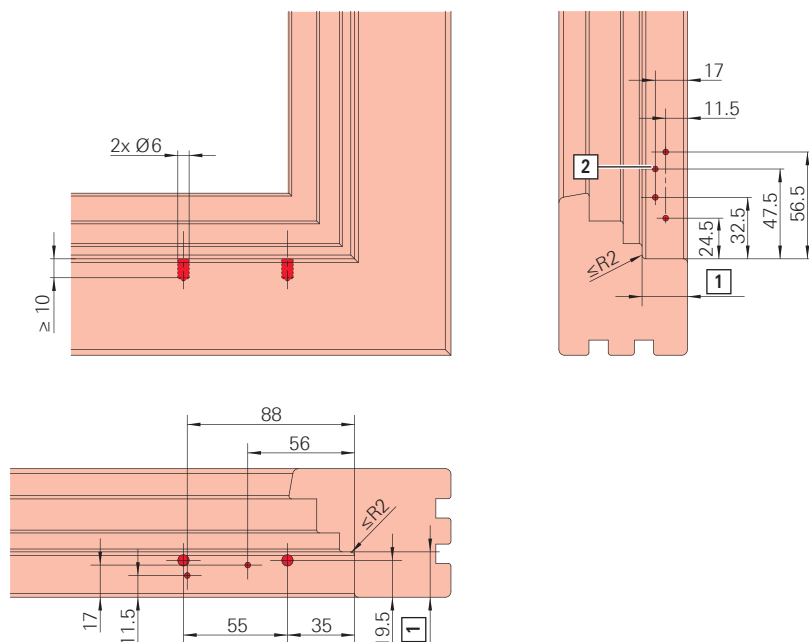


Load transfer



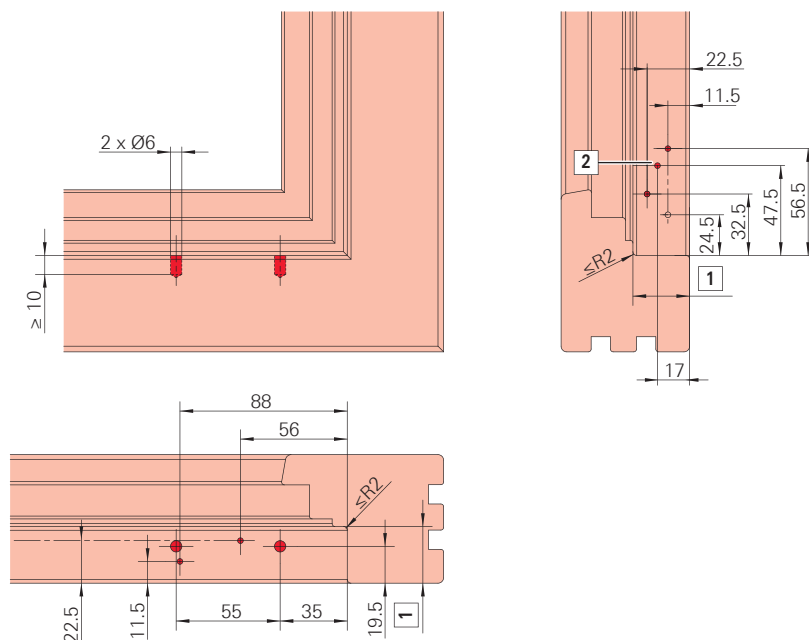
8.6.4 Pivot rest

Rebate depth 24



- [1] Rebate depth
[2] Only for S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer

Rebate depth 30

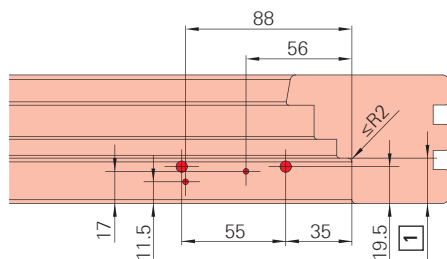
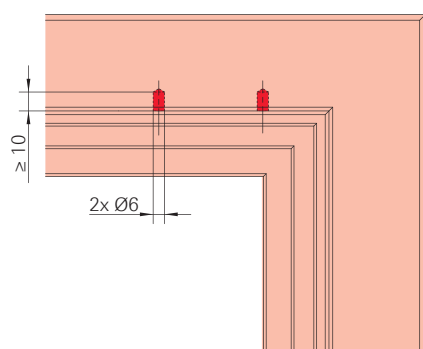
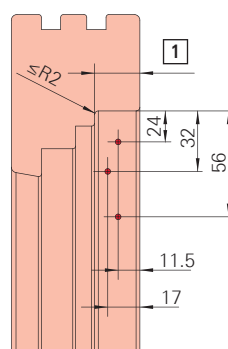


- [1] Rebate depth
[2] Only for S.kg ≥ 80 kg with load transfer



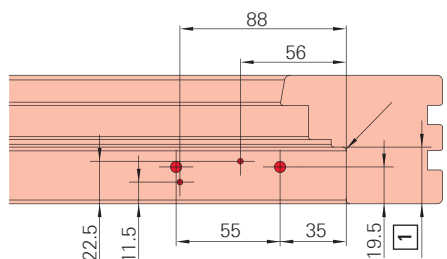
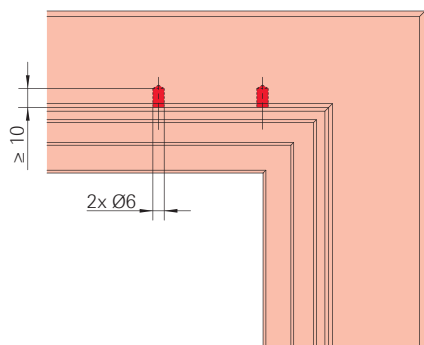
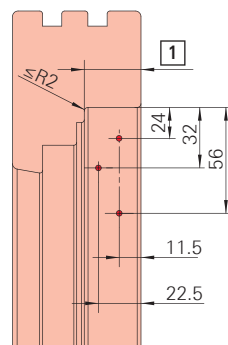
8.6.5 Sash stay / rebate sash stay

Rebate depth 24



[1] Rebate depth

Rebate depth 30

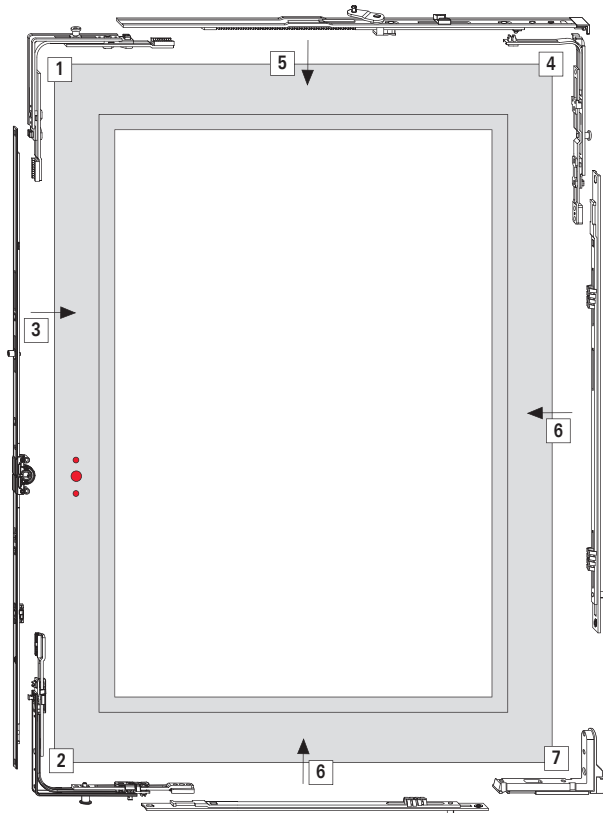


[1] Rebate depth

8.7 Sash

8.7.1 Installation sequence

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

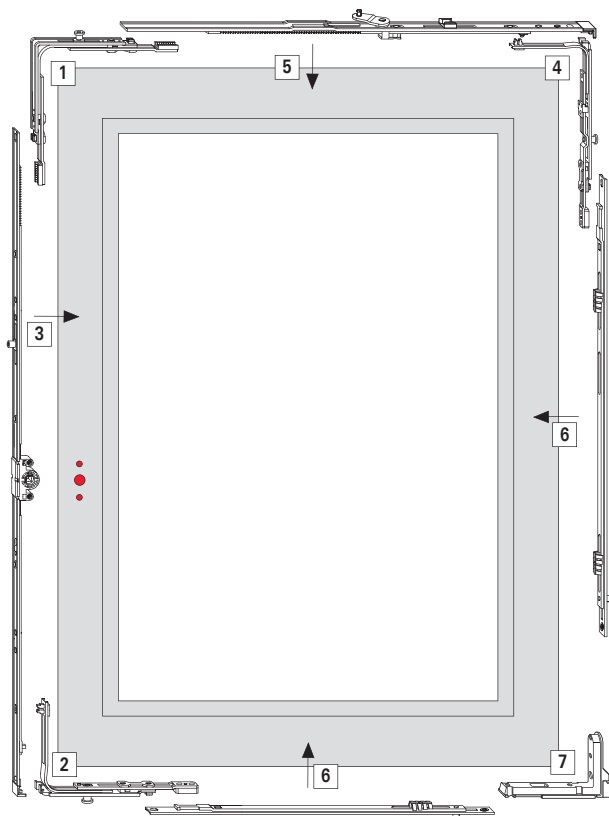


Installation sequence (suggestion)

- [1] Corner drive
- [2] Corner drive
- [3] T&T espagnolette
- [4] Sash stay corner drive
- [5] Stay guide
- [6] Vertical and horizontal centre lock
- [7] Corner hinge



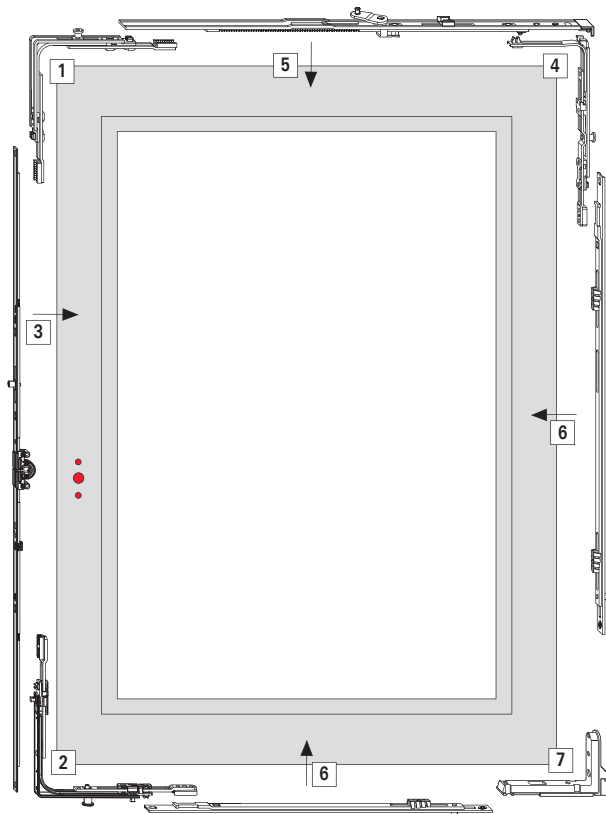
T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height



Installation sequence (suggestion)

- [1] Corner drive
- [2] Corner drive
- [3] T&T espagnolette
- [4] Sash stay corner drive
- [5] Stay guide
- [6] Vertical and horizontal centre lock
- [7] Corner hinge

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height



Installation sequence (suggestion)

- [1] Corner drive
- [2] Corner drive
- [3] T&T espagnolette
- [4] Sash stay corner drive
- [5] Stay guide
- [6] Vertical and horizontal centre lock
- [7] Corner hinge

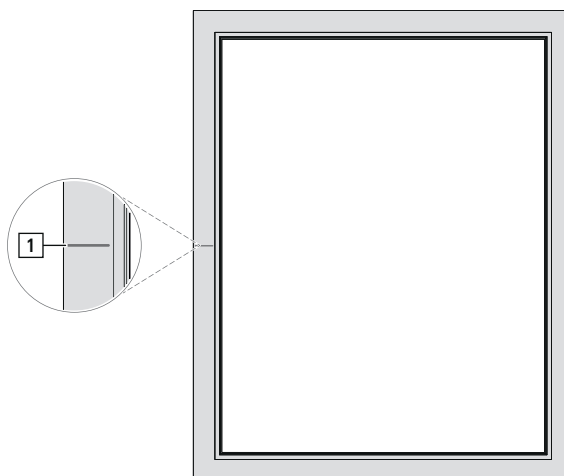


8.7.2 Preparing the sash for the T&T espagnolette

8.7.2.1 Handle drill holes

Drilling the holes for the handle

1. Mark the handle height on the inside of the sash [1].



2. Drill holes.
Note any different drilling dimensions. → 8.6
"Drilling and routing dimensions" from page 216
3. Deburr the drill holes.

8.7.2.2 Gearbox cutout

Routing the gearbox cutout

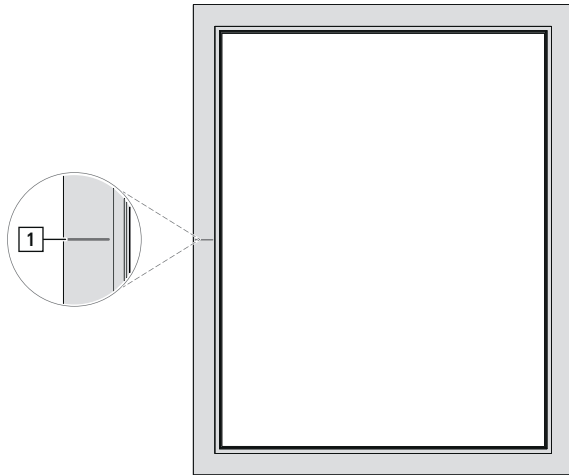
1. Route the espagnolette cutout.
Observe the routing dimensions. → 8.6 *"Drilling and routing dimensions" from page 216*
2. Deburr the espagnolette cutout.

8.7.3 Preparing the sash for a lockable T&T espagnolette

8.7.3.1 Handle drill holes

Drilling the holes for the handle

1. Mark the handle height on the inside of the sash [1].



2. Drill holes.
Note any different drilling dimensions. → 8.6
"Drilling and routing dimensions" from page 216
3. Deburr the drill holes.

8.7.3.2 Gearbox cutout with lock casing

Routing the gearbox cutout with lock casing

1. Route the espagnolette cutout.
Observe the routing dimensions. → 8.6 *"Drilling and routing dimensions" from page 216*
2. Deburr the espagnolette cutout.



8.7.4 Cropping the hardware components



ATTENTION

Incorrect cropping methods may result in property damage.

Do not insert the hardware components into the sash before they have been cropped. The screw guide engages and can be destroyed when it is removed.

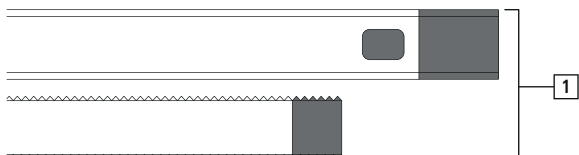
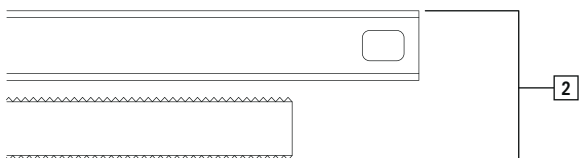
- Only lay out the hardware components and do not insert them into the sash before they have been cropped.

The following hardware components are cropped:

- Espagnolettes
- Stay guide

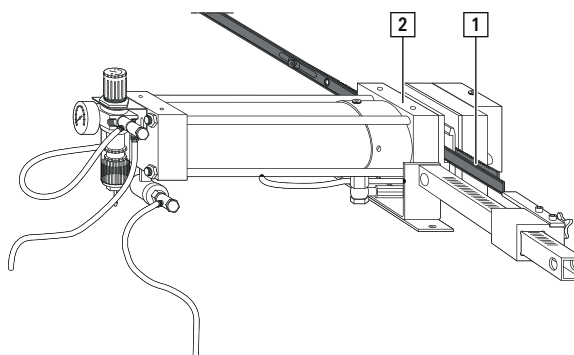
Cropping with a pneumatic punch (hole punching)

Hardware components are delivered 10 mm longer than the nominal dimension.



Assignment	Description
[1]	Hardware delivery state
[2]	Hardware, cropped

1. Place the hardware component in the required position.
2. Mark the length on the hardware component.
3. Insert the hardware component [1] into the pneumatic punch [2].

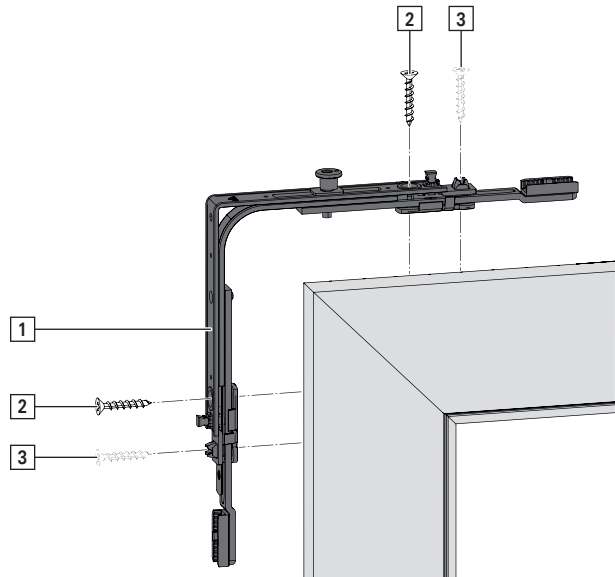


4. Align the hardware component.
5. Crop the hardware component.

8.7.5 Corner drive

Installing the corner drive

1. Insert the corner drives [1] and screw them down with two screws [2].



2. After all of the connector components have been installed, screw down the corner drives with a further two screws [3]. → 8.5 "Force-fit connection" from page 215

8.7.6 T&T espagnolettes

8.7.6.1 Fixed handle height

Installing the T&T espagnolette

1. Place the espagnolette in the required position, mark the length on one side and crop it .
2. Insert the espagnolette with the cropped side facing upwards and create a force-fit connection. → 8.5 "Force-fit connection" from page 215



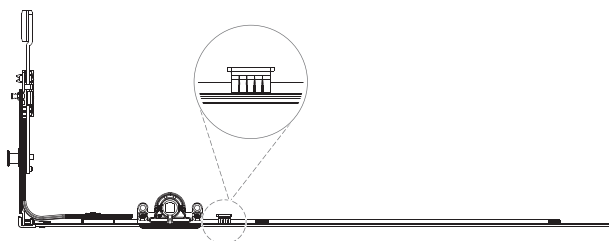
PRECONDITION

At an SRH of > 2400 mm, insert the multipart centre lock at the top on the locking side and create a force-fit connection.



INFO

At an SRH of 280 - 290 mm, the screw guide must be removed (e.g. using pliers).

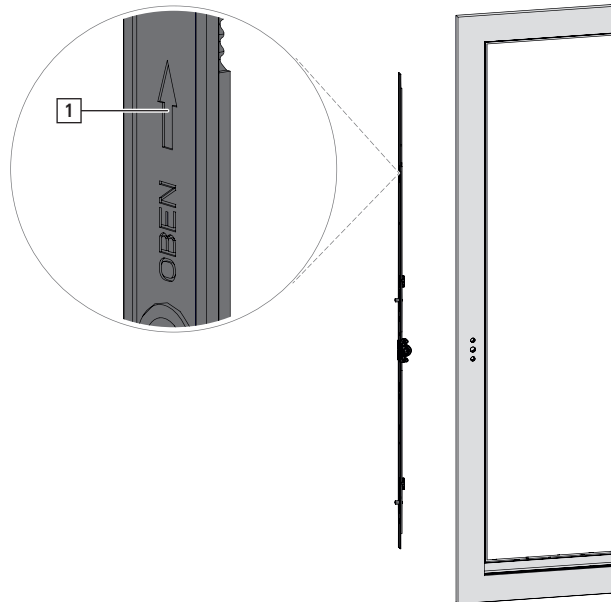




8.7.6.2 Centred / variable handle height

Installing the T&T espagnolette

1. Place the espagnolette in the required position, mark the length on both sides, remove it and crop it .
2. Insert the espagnolette. Ensure it is installed in the correct direction, with the arrow [1] pointing upwards.
Create a force-fit connection. → 8.5 "Force-fit connection" from page 215



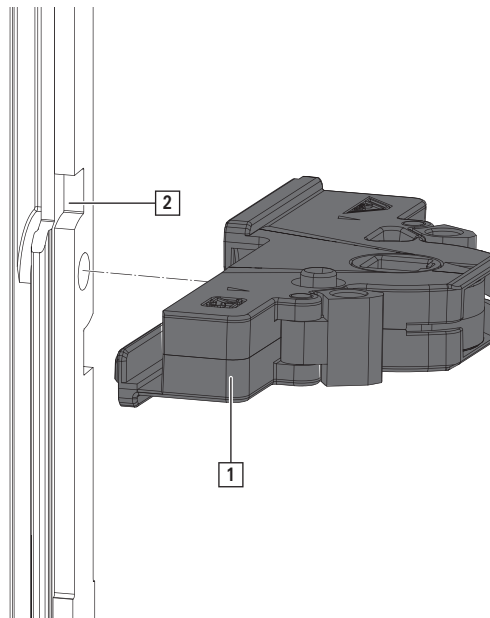
PRECONDITION

At an SRH of > 2400 mm, insert two multipart centre locks at the top on the locking side and create a force-fit connection.

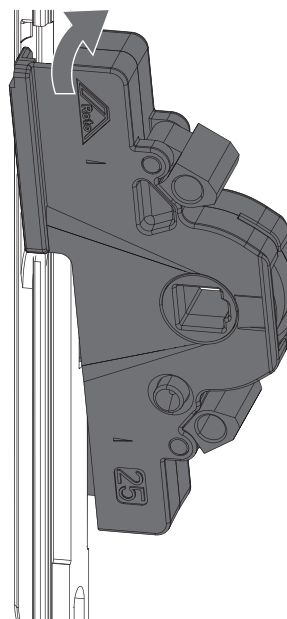
8.7.7 High backset espagnolette

Gearbox

1. Insert the gearbox [1] into the espagnolette faceplate [2] rotated by 90°. While doing so, insert the cam into the hole provided.



2. Turn the gearbox clockwise until the gearbox clicks into place.
The gearbox is positioned flush with the espagnolette faceplate.



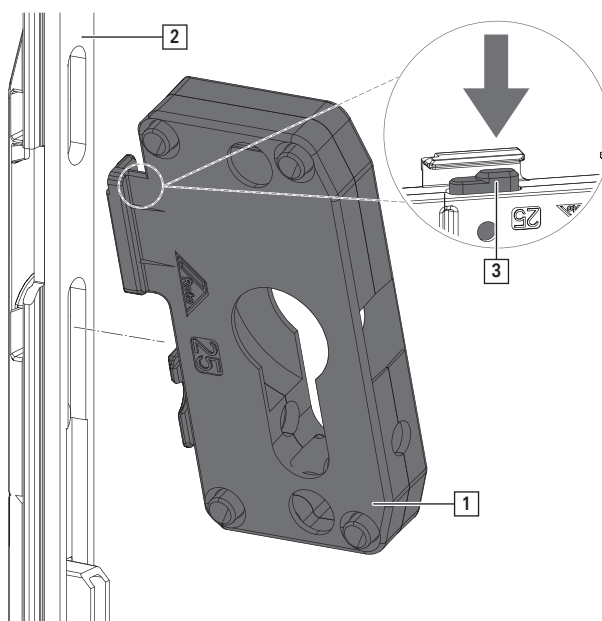
3. For dismantling, turn the gearbox anticlockwise until the gearbox comes out of the groove.
Remove from the espagnolette faceplate.



Lock casing

1. If the locking lug [3] is protruding, push it back into the lock casing [1].

Turn the lock casing slightly before inserting it into the espagnolette faceplate [2].



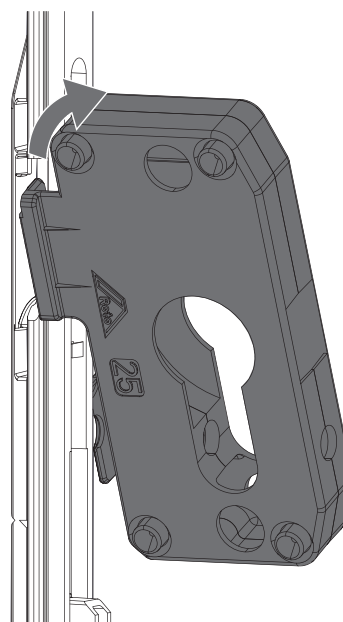
2. Insert the lock casing into the groove and turn clockwise until the lock casing clicks into place. The lock casing is positioned flush with the espagnolette faceplate.



ATTENTION
Improper installation may cause property damage.

Turning the lock casing in incorrectly can damage the links.

- ▶ Ensure ease of movement.
- ▶ Reposition the lock casing if excessive force is required.

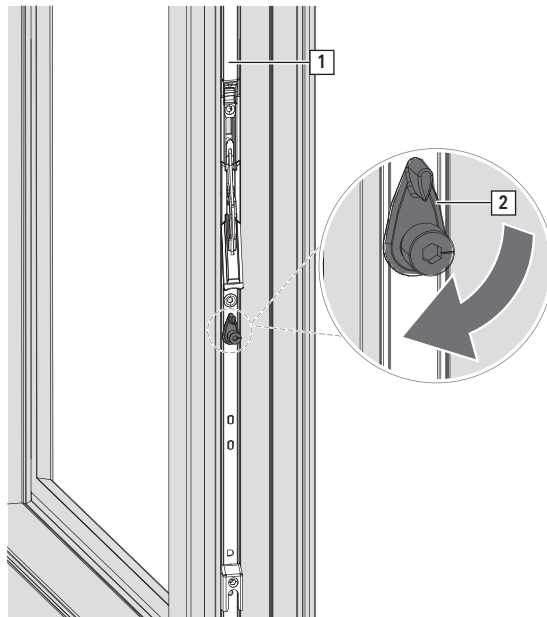


3. For dismantling, turn the lock casing anticlockwise until the lock casing comes out of the groove. Remove from the espagnolette faceplate.

8.7.8 Floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus

1. Insert the Plus floating-mullion sash espagnolette [1] into the sash groove.

For installation in the right-hand sash, turn the eccentric bolt [2] 180°.

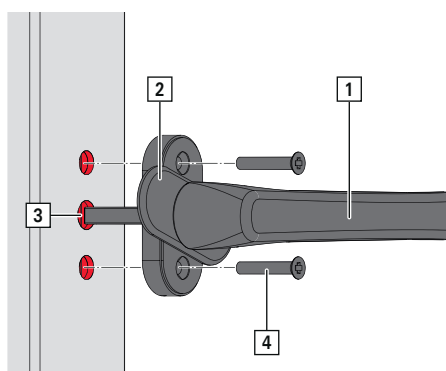


2. Mount the second opening sash with the floating-mullion espagnolette, Plus open (as delivered).

8.7.9 Handle

8.7.9.1 Handle – T&T espagnolette

1. Move the handle [1] to the turn position (horizontally aligned with the escutcheon).
2. Rotate the cover [2] on the handle 90°.



3. Insert the handle into the sash [3].
4. Screw down the handle using screws [4].
5. Rotate the cover on the handle back 90°.



8.7.9.2 Centre fixing



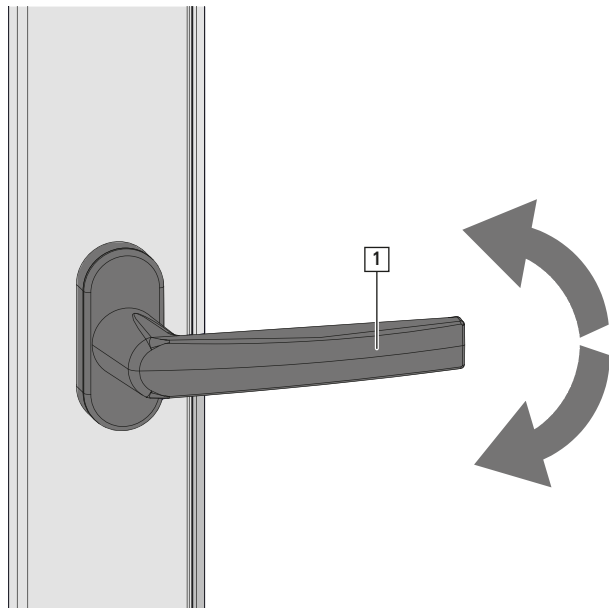
INFO

All coupleable components are delivered attached in the centre.

Undoing the centre fixing

Turning the handle undoes the centre fixing of the hardware components. Undo the centre fixing with the sash open.

1. Turn the handle [1] in one direction as far as it will go.
Audible cracking noise.

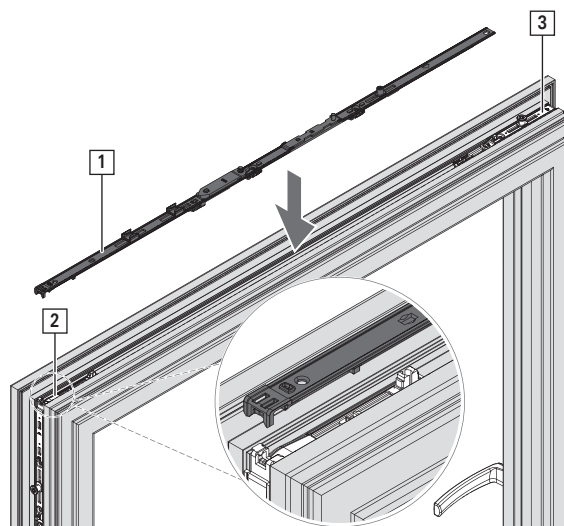


2. Turn the handle in the opposite direction as far as it will go.
Audible cracking noise.
3. Turn the handle in both directions again and check for ease of movement.

8.7.10 Stay guide

8.7.10.1 Installing the stay guide

1. Insert the stay guide [1] into the sash groove and clip it into the sash stay corner drive [2].

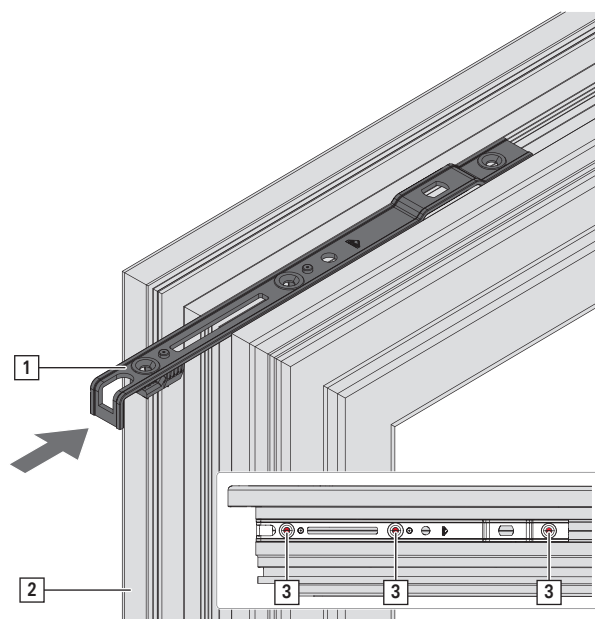


2. Connect the stay guide to the corner drive [3].
Creating a force-fit connection → *from page 215*

8.7.11 Rebate sash stay

Installing the rebate stay guide

1. Insert the rebate stay guide [1] into the sash groove [2].
Check that it is seated flush.

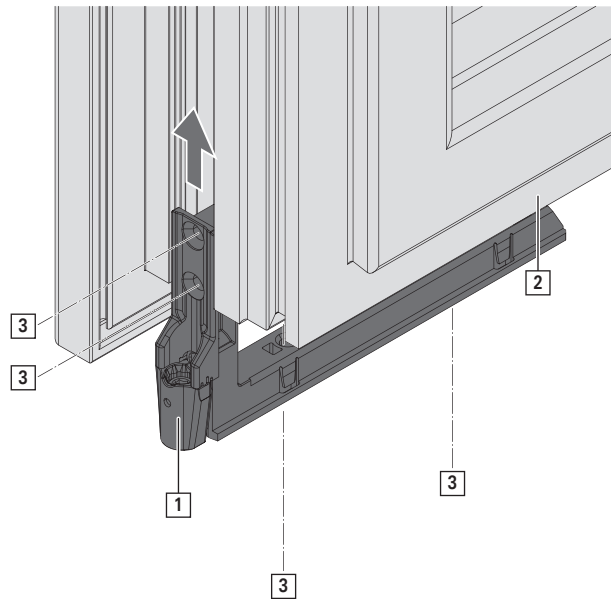


2. Fasten with three screws [3].



8.7.12 Corner hinge

1. Place the corner hinge [1] on the sash [2].



2. Fasten with four screws [3].

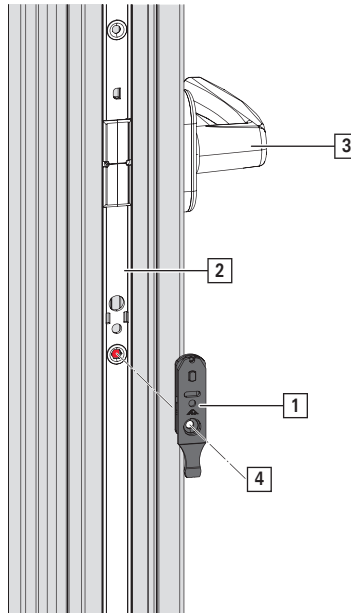
8.7.13 Lifting mishandling device / sash lifter



INFO

The sash lifter is installed in the same way as the lifting mishandling device. The installation of the lifting mishandling device is shown here.

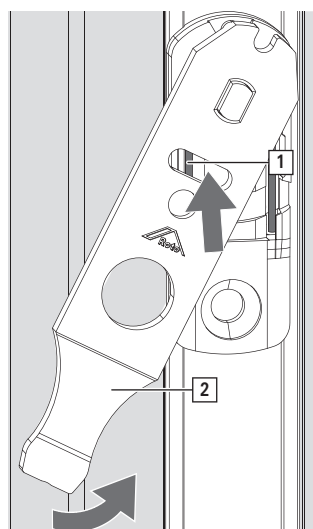
1. Clip the lifting mishandling device [1] into the hole pattern provided in the espagnolette [2].
Position near the handle [3].



2. Fasten with a screw [4].
3. Activate the lifting mishandling device by pushing the arm in the required direction until the arm cam snaps past the spring. Do not push the arm cam beyond the housing. The lifting mishandling device's centre fixing is undone.

Restoring the neutral position

1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to push down on the spring [1] beneath the slot.



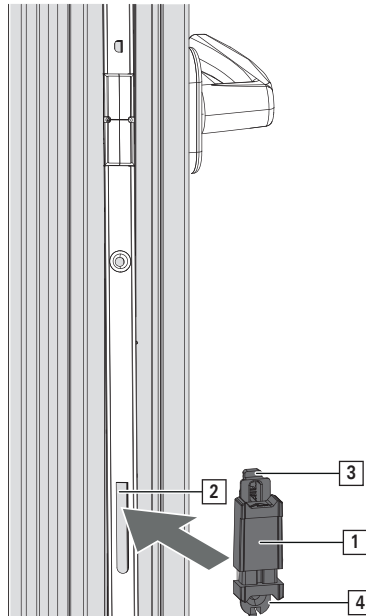
2. Keep the spring held down and turn the arm [2] back to 0°.



The lifting mishandling device returns to the neutral position and can be reactivated.

8.7.14 Bullet catch

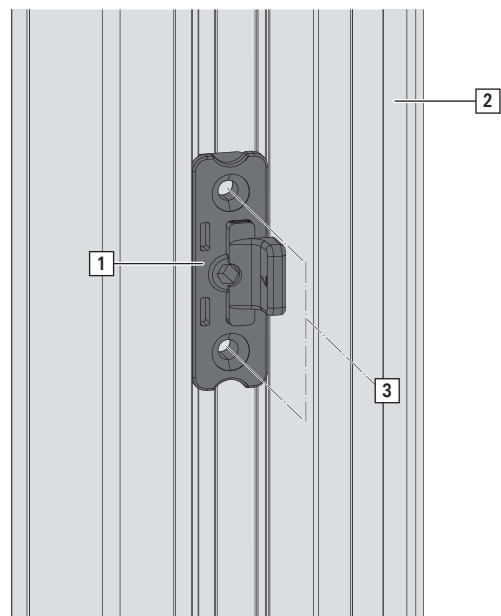
1. Insert the bullet-catch sash component [1] into the espagnolette recess [2].
To do so, insert the nose of the bullet catch [3] into the flat side of the espagnolette recess and clip the bullet catch into place.



2. Secure with screw [4].

8.7.15 Concealed centre closer

1. Place the centre closer [1] in the sash groove [2].
For positioning, see → *from page 238*



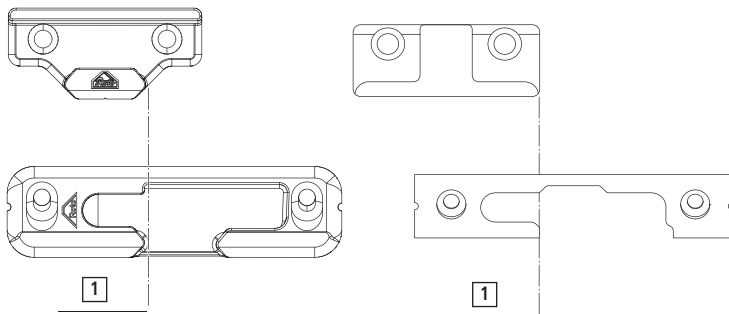
2. Fasten with two screws [3].

8.8 Frame

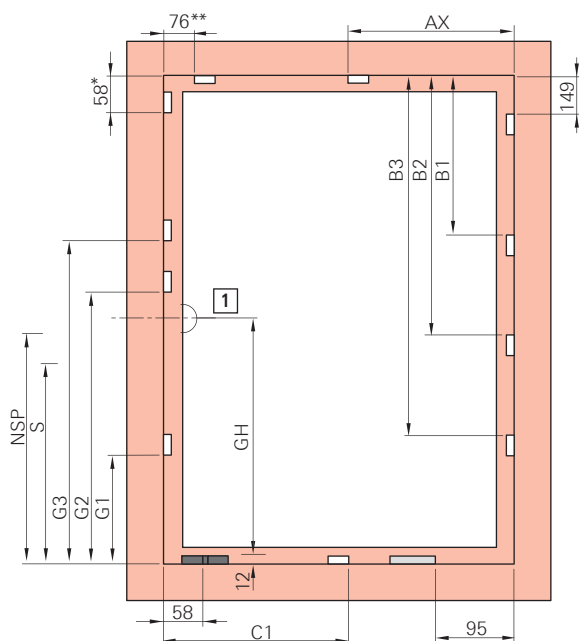
8.8.1 Position of strikers and tilt strikers

8.8.1.1 Striker positions and tilt strikers

Positioning of the strikers and tilt strikers on the basis of the point of entry [1] of the cams:



8.8.1.2 Tilt&Turn hardware / TiltFirst hardware – basic security



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g. 

■ Tilt striker e.g. 

▨ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

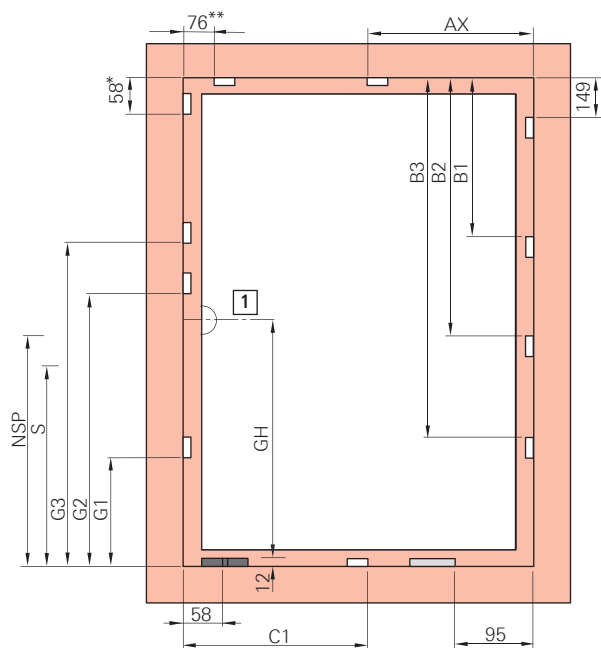
SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 510	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	262	–
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	350	–
801 - 1000	413	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	–



SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807

* Fit a striker up to SRW 430 mm

** Fit a striker from SRW 431 mm



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

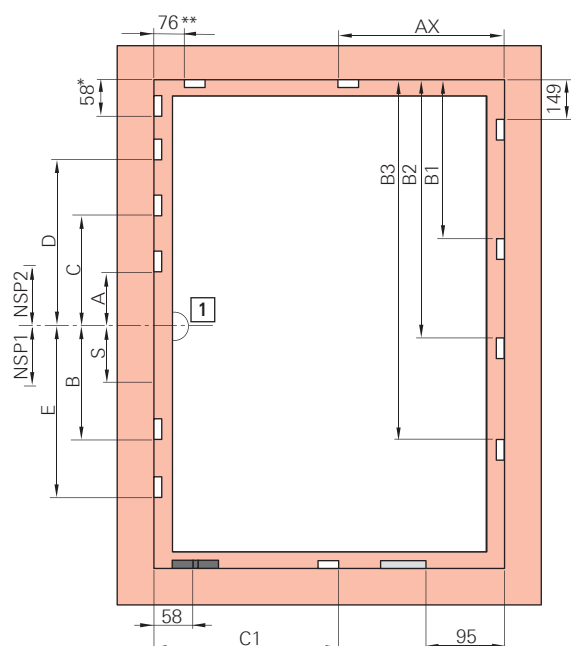
□ Turn restrictor e.g.

T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 500	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	262	–
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	138	–
801 - 1000	413	–	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	–	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807

* Fit a striker up to SRW 430 mm

** Fit a striker from SRW 431 mm



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g. 

■ Tilt striker e.g. 

▨ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRH / mm	A	B	C	D	E	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
310 - 450	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
451 - 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
621 - 800	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
801 - 1200	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
1201 - 1600	125	340	–	–	–	137	–	–
1601 - 2000	–	312	358	–	–	–	109	395
2001 - 2400	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395
2401 - 2600	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395

* Fit a striker up to SRW 430 mm

** Fit a striker from SRW 431 mm

Stay guide

SRW / mm	AX	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 E
1151 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E

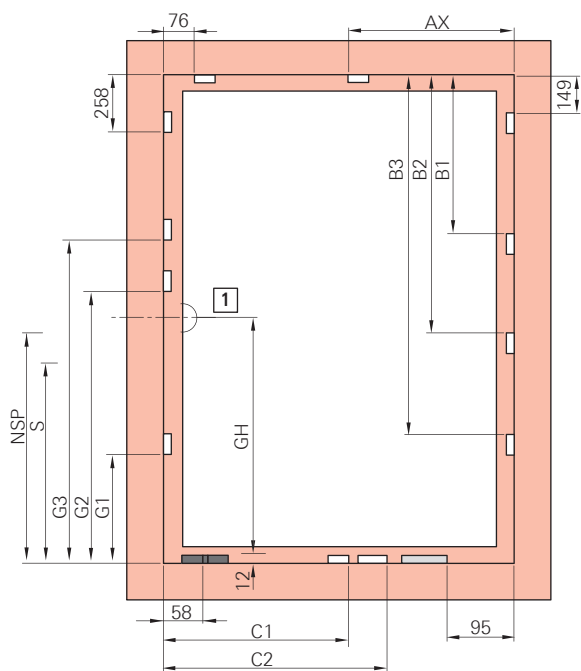


SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	Centre lock
1101 - 1400	658	CL 600 E

8.8.1.3 Tilt&Turn hardware – RC 1 N



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g.

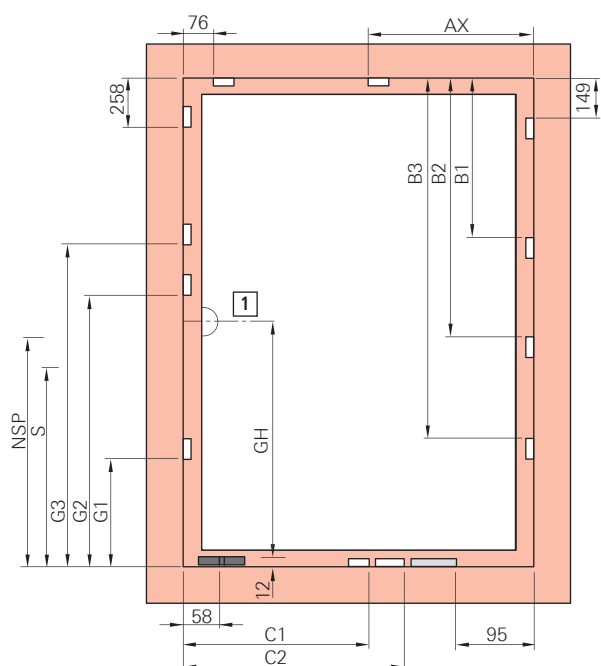
■ Tilt striker e.g.

▨ Turn restrictor e.g.

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 510	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	262	–
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	350	–
801 - 1000	413	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	807
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2200	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2201 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

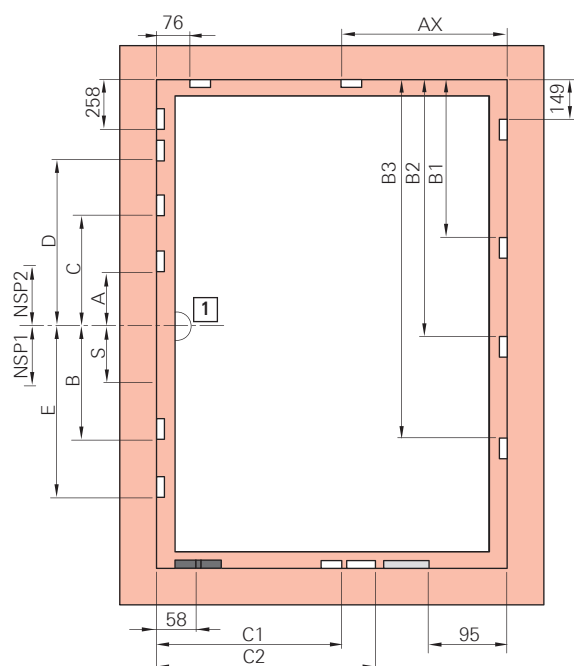
□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

▤ Turn restrictor e.g.

T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 510	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	223	–
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	138	–
801 - 1000	413	–	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	–	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g. 

■ Tilt striker e.g. 

□ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRH / mm	A	B	C	D	E	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
310 - 450	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
451 - 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
621 - 800	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
801 - 1200	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
1201 - 1600	125	340	–	–	–	137	–	–
1601 - 2000	–	312	358	–	–	–	109	395
2001 - 2400	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395
2401 - 2600	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395

Stay guide

SRW / mm	AX	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 E
1151 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2400	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

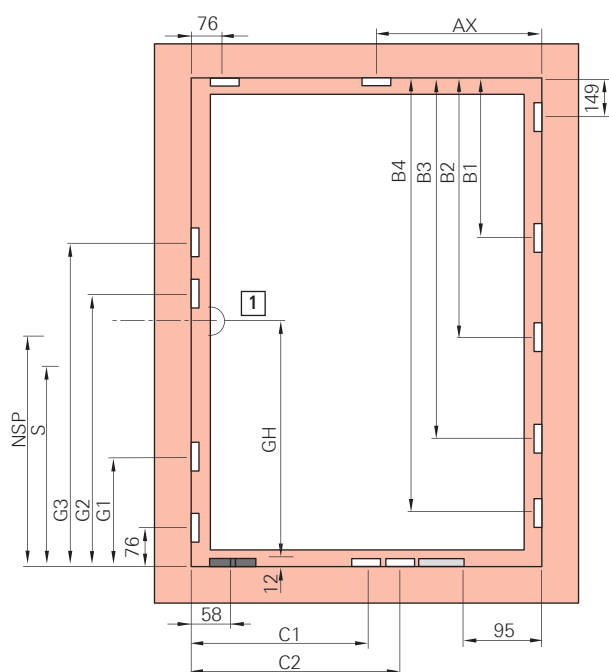
Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Centre lock
450 - 650	258	–	CL 200 P
651 - 850	462	–	CL 400 P
851 - 1000	658	–	CL 600 P

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Centre lock
650 - 850	258	–	CL 200 P
851 - 1050	462	–	CL 400 P
1051 - 1250	658	–	CL 600 P
1251 - 1400	658	858	CL 600 E KU + CL 200 P

8.8.1.4 Tilt&Turn hardware – RC 2 / RC 2 N



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g.

▤ Tilt striker e.g.

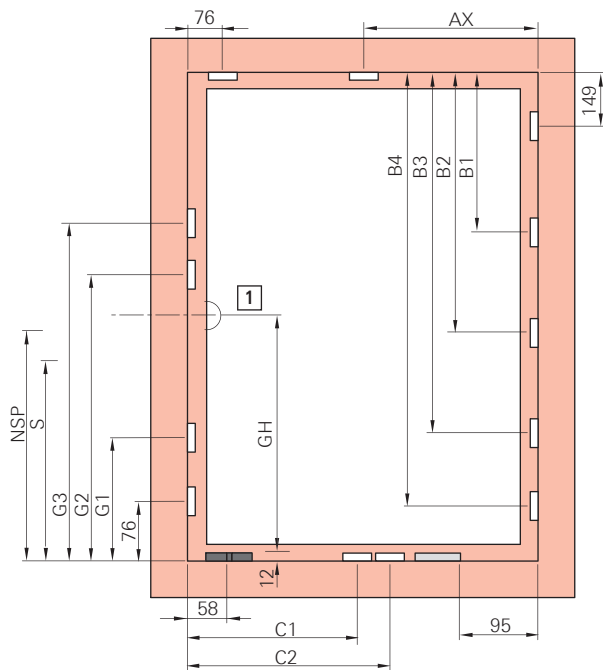
▨ Turn restrictor e.g.

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
600 - 800	263	–	–	–	350	–
801 - 1000	413	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	807
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2200	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807



SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
2201 - 2400	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

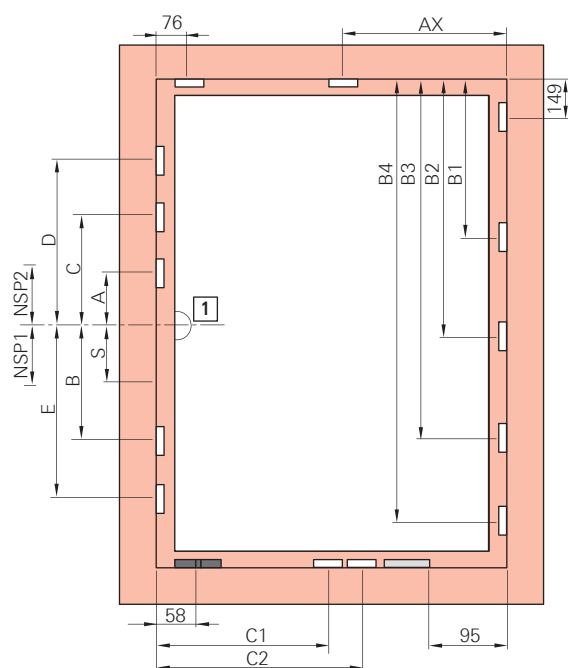
□ Striker e.g. 

■ Tilt striker e.g. 

○ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	G4	NSP	S
490 - 600	170	–	–	–	–	223	–
601 - 800	263	383	–	–	–	138	–
801 - 1000	413	160	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	160	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	160	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	160	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	160	700	1370	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	1000	160	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	160	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	160	700	1370	1770	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g. 

■ Tilt striker e.g. 

□ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRH / mm	A	B	C	D	E	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
490 - 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
621 - 800	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
801 - 1200	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
1201 - 1600	125	340	–	–	–	137	–	–
1601 - 2000	–	312	358	–	–	–	109	395
2001 - 2400	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395

Stay guide

SRW / mm	AX	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	600	500 / 1090

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	Centre lock
490 - 650	346	–	–	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	550	–	–	–	CL 400 V
851 - 1050	746	–	–	–	CL 600 V
1051 - 1250	746	946	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1251 - 1450	746	1150	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1451 - 1650	746	1346	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
1651 - 1850	746	1346	1546	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1851 - 2050	746	1346	1750	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2051 - 2250	746	1346	1946	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
2251 - 2400	746	1346	1946	2146	3x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V



Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	Centre lock
1000 - 1150	550	–	–	–	CL 400 V
1151 - 1350	746	–	–	–	CL 600 V
1351 - 1550	746	946	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1551 - 1750	746	1150	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1751 - 1950	746	1346	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
1951 - 2150	746	1346	1546	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
2151 - 2350	746	1346	1750	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2351 - 2400	746	1346	1946	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V

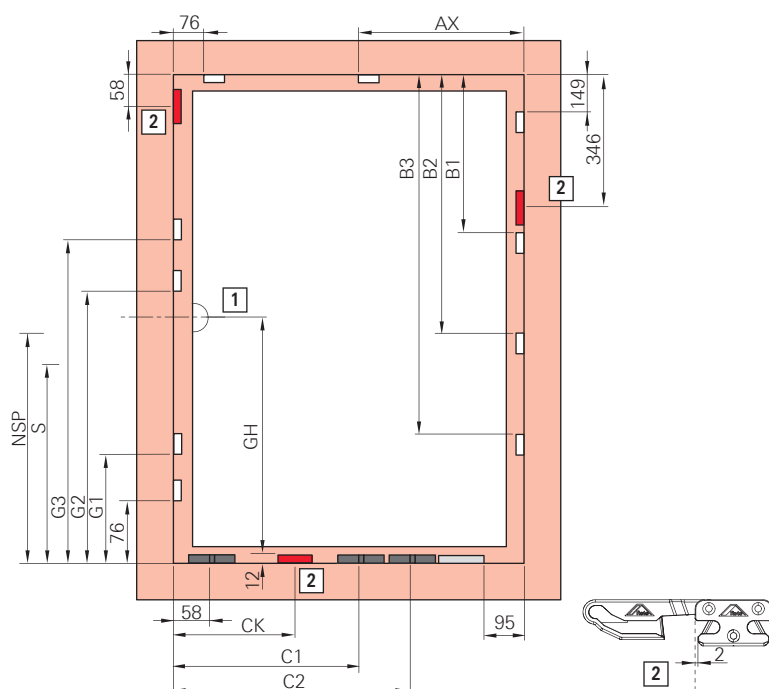
Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Centre lock
450 - 650	258	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	462	–	CL 400 V
851 - 1000	658	–	CL 600 V

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Centre lock
650 - 850	258	–	CL 200 V
851 - 1050	462	–	CL 400 V
1051 - 1250	658	–	CL 600 V
1251 - 1400	658	858	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V

8.8.1.5 Tilt&Turn hardware – TiltSafe RC 2 / RC 2 N



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g.

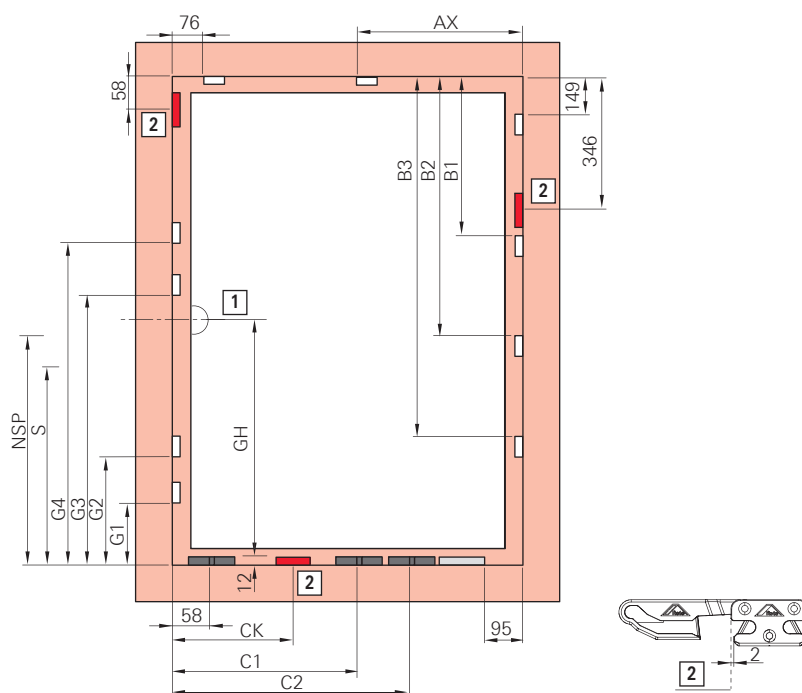
■ Tilt striker e.g.

□ Turn restrictor e.g.

■ Security striker for tilt ventilation

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	K	NSP	S
600 - 800	263	–	–	–	–	350	–
801 - 1000	413	550	–	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	1170	–	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	–	388	807
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	–	1121	807
2001 - 2200	1000	700	1370	1770	–	1121	807
2201 - 2400	1000	700	1370	1770	–	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

□ Striker e.g.

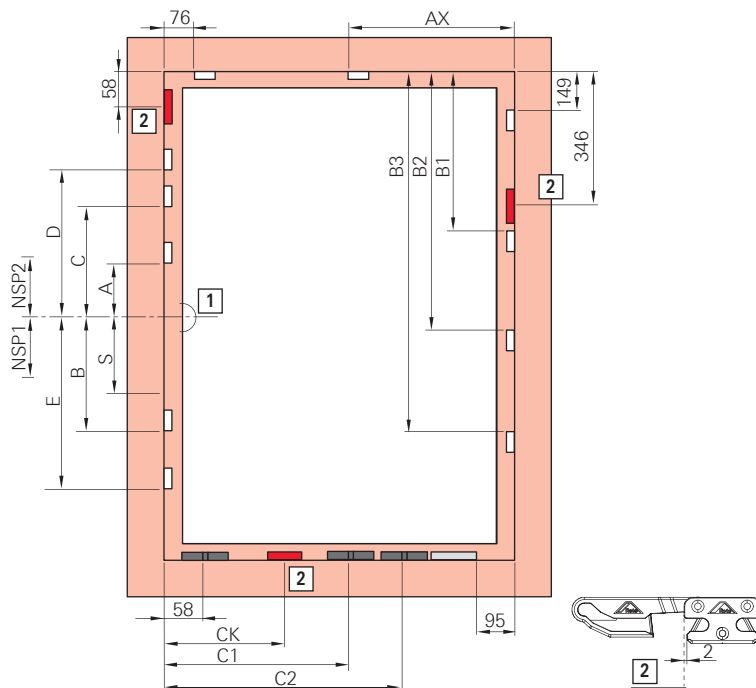
■ Tilt striker e.g.

□ Turn restrictor e.g.

■ Security striker for tilt ventilation

T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	G4	NSP	S
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	–	223	–
601 - 800	263	383	–	–	–	138	–
801 - 1000	413	160	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	160	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	160	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	160	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	160	700	1370	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	1000	160	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	160	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	160	700	1370	1770	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

☐ Striker e.g.

 Tilt striker e.g.

 Turn restrictor e.g.

Security striker for tilt ventilation

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRH / mm	A	B	C	D	E	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
490 - 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
621 - 800	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
801 - 1200	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
1201 - 1600	125	340	–	–	–	137	–	–
1601 - 2000	–	312	358	–	–	–	109	395
2001 - 2400	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395

Stay guide

SRW / mm	AX	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	600	500 / 1090

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
490 - 650	–	–	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	546	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V
851 - 1050	746	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 400 V
1051 - 1250	946	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V
1251 - 1450	946	1146	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V KU+ CL 200 V
1451 - 1650	946	1350	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V KU+ CL 400 V
1651 - 1850	946	1546	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V KU+ CL 600 V
1851 - 2050	946	1546	1746	CL 200 V KU + 2x CL 600 V KU+ CL 200 V
2051 - 2250	946	1546	1950	CL 200 V KU + 2x CL 600 V KU+ CL 400 V
2251 - 2400	946	1546	2146	CL 200 V KU + 2x CL 600 V KU+ CL 600 V

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1300	546	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V
1301 - 1500	746	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 400 V
1501 - 1700	946	–	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V
1701 - 1900	946	1146	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V + CL 200 V
1901 - 2100	946	1346	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V + CL 400 V
2101 - 2300	946	1546	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 600 V + CL 600 V
2301 - 2400	946	1546	1746	CL 200 V KU + 2x CL 600 V + CL 200 V

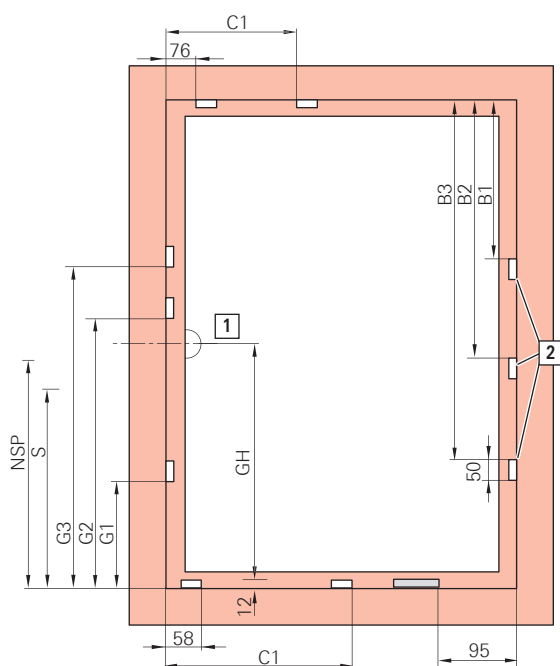
Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	CK	C1	C2	Centre lock
450 - 650	258	–	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	258	458	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V
851 - 1000	458	258	658	2x CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	CK	C1	C2	Centre lock
800 - 850	258	–	–	CL 200 V
851 - 1050	458	258	–	CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V
1051 - 1250	458	258	658	2x CL 200 V KU + CL 200 V
1251 - 1400	658	258	858	CL 200 V KU + CL 400 V KU + CL 200 V

8.8.1.6 Turn-Only hardware – basic security



[1] Handle centre

[2] Concealed centre closers

□ Striker e.g. 

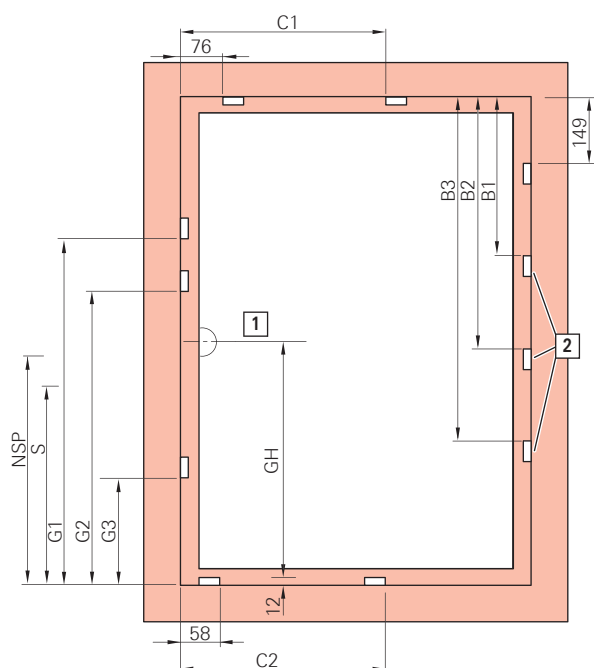
■ Turn restrictor e.g. 

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 510	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	262	–



SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	350	–
801 - 1000	413	550	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	1170	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	807
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1770	1121	807



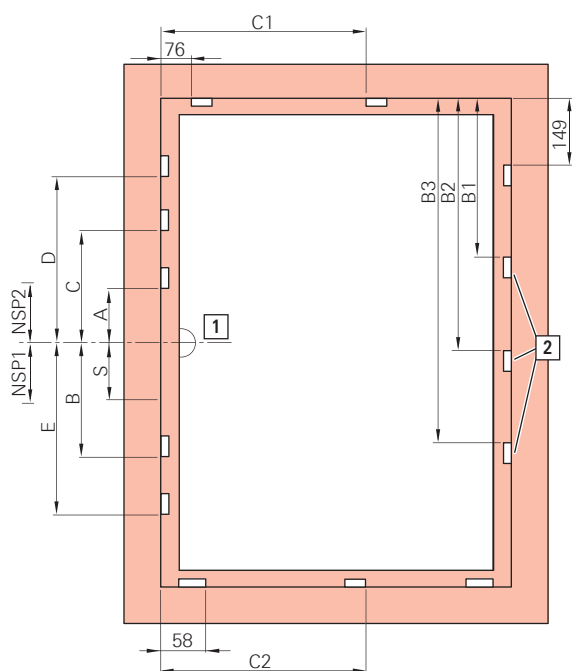
[1] Handle centre

[2] Concealed centre closers

□ Striker e.g.

T&T espagnolette – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	GH	G1	G2	G3	NSP	S
280 - 510	120	–	–	–	–	–
511 - 600	170	–	–	–	262	–
601 - 800	263	–	–	–	138	–
801 - 1000	413	–	–	–	288	–
1001 - 1200	513	700	–	–	388	–
1201 - 1400	563	700	–	–	388	–
1401 - 1600	563	700	–	–	388	–
1601 - 1800	563	700	1370	–	388	807
1601 - 1800	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
1801 - 2000	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2001 - 2400	1000	700	1370	–	1121	807
2401 - 2600	1000	700	1370	1170	1121	807



[1] Handle centre

[2] Concealed centre closers

□ Striker e.g. 

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRH / mm	A	B	C	D	E	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
310 - 620	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
621 - 800	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
801 - 1200	125	–	–	–	–	137	–	–
1201 - 1600	125	340	–	–	–	137	–	–
1601 - 2000	–	312	358	–	–	–	109	395
2001 - 2600	–	312	358	758	740	–	109	395

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1201	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1201	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Top
1101 - 1400	676	658	CL 600 E

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

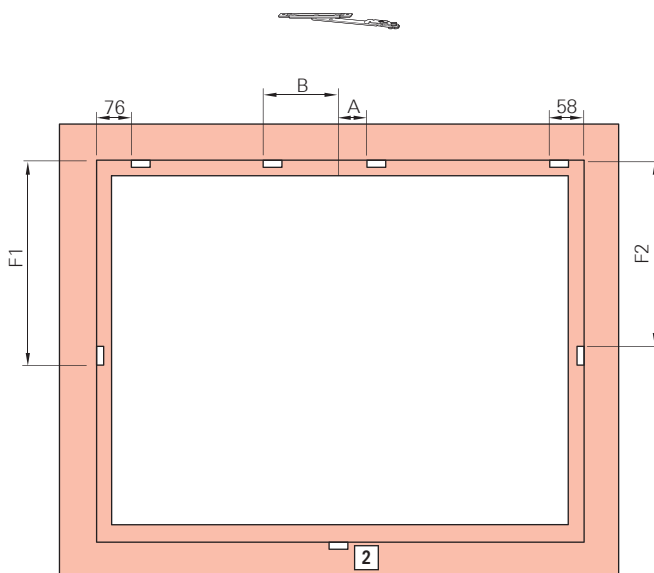
SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
370 - 1000	–	–	–



Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
1101 - 1400	–	658	CL 600 E

8.8.1.7 Tilt-Only hardware – basic security



[1] Handle centre

[2] Concealed centre closer

□ Striker e.g.

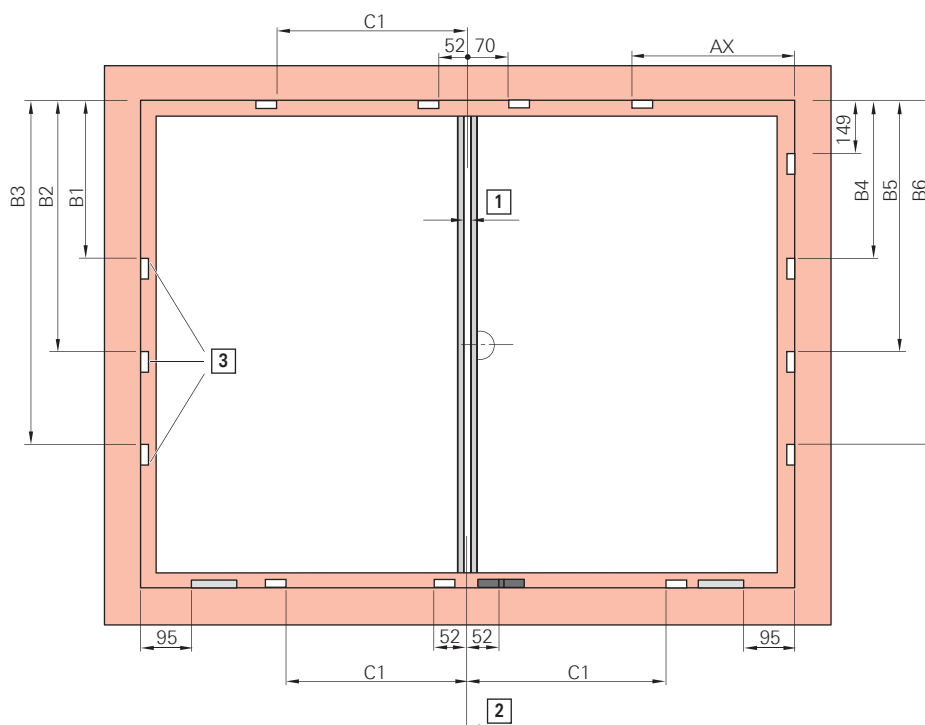
T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

SRW / mm	A	B
451 - 620	–	–
621 - 800	125	–
801 - 1200	125	–
1201 - 1400	125	340

Centre lock, vertical

SRH / mm	F1	F2	Left / right
801 - 1200	462	480	CL 400 E

8.8.1.8 Floating-mullion hardware, standard – basic security



[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

[3] Concealed centre closers

□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

□ Turn restrictor e.g.

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1200	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1200	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1001 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 E



SRH / mm	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1151 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	Top
1101 - 1400	652	CL 600 E

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	Bottom
370 - 1000	–	–

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	Bottom
1101 - 1400	652	CL 600 E

Stay guide

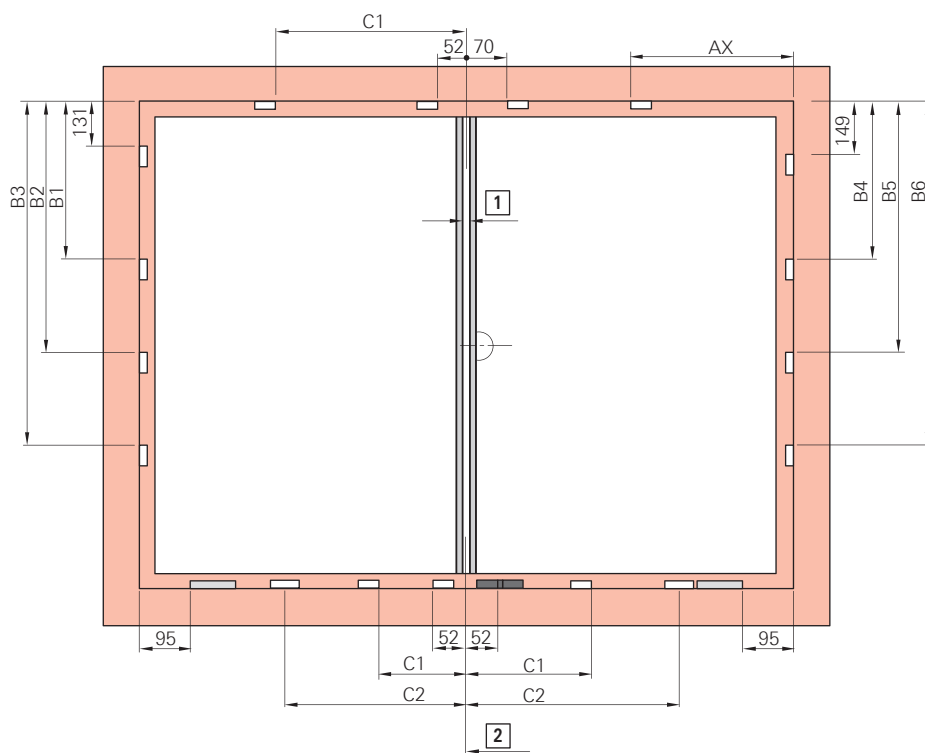
SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090



INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.

8.8.1.9 Floating-mullion hardware, standard – RC 1 N



[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

 Striker e.g. 

 Tilt striker e.g. 

 Turn restrictor e.g. 

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1101 - 1800	728	–	–	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	728	1328	–	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	728	1328	1732	746	1346	1750	CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	532	–	–	550	–	–	CL 400 E
1151 - 1800	728	–	–	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	728	1328	–	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	728	1328	1732	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	Top
911 - 1110	452	CL 400 E KU
1111 - 1310	652	CL 600 E KU
1311 - 1400	652	CL 600 E KU + CL 200 KU

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	Bottom
450 - 650	252	CL 200 P
651 - 850	456	CL 400 P
851 - 1000	652	CL 600 P

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
650 - 850	252	–	CL 200 P
851 - 1050	456	–	CL 400 P
1051 - 1250	652	–	CL 600 P
1251 - 1400	652	852	CL 600 E KU + CL 200 P

Stay guide

SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090

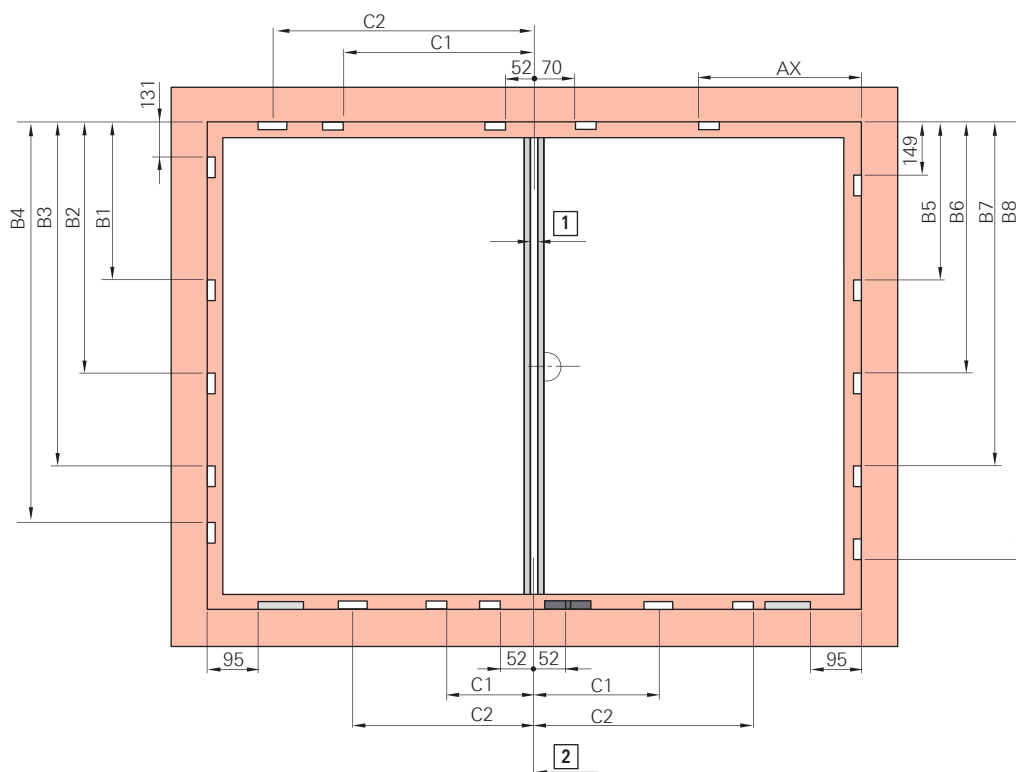


INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.



8.8.1.10 Floating-mullion hardware, standard – RC 2 / RC 2 N



[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

▤ Turn restrictor e.g.

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	Centre lock
490 - 650	328	–	–	–	346	–	–	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	532	–	–	–	550	–	–	–	CL 400 V
851 - 1050	728	–	–	–	746	–	–	–	CL 600 V
1051 - 1250	728	928	–	–	746	946	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1251 - 1450	728	1132	–	–	746	1150	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1451 - 1650	728	1328	–	–	746	1346	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
1651 - 1850	728	1328	1528	–	746	1346	1546	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1851 - 2050	728	1328	1732	–	746	1346	1750	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2051 - 2250	728	1328	1928	–	746	1346	1946	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
2251 - 2400	728	1328	1928	2128	746	1346	1946	2146	3x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1000 - 1150	532	–	–	550	–	–	CL 400 V
1151 - 1350	728	–	–	746	–	–	CL 600 V
1351 - 1550	728	928	–	746	946	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1551 - 1750	728	1132	–	746	1150	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1751 - 1950	728	1328	–	746	1346	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
1951 - 2150	728	1328	1528	746	1346	1546	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
2151 - 2350	728	1328	1732	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2351 - 2400	728	1328	1928	746	1346	1946	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Top
711 - 910	252	–	CL 200 KU
911 - 1110	452	–	CL 400 KU
1111 - 1310	652	–	CL 600 V KU
1311 - 1400	652	852	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 KU

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	bottom
450 - 650	252	CL 200 V
651 - 850	456	CL 400 V
851 - 1000	652	CL 600 V

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
650 - 850	252	–	CL 200 V
851 - 1050	456	–	CL 400 V
1051 - 1250	652	–	CL 600 V
1251 - 1400	652	852	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V

Stay guide

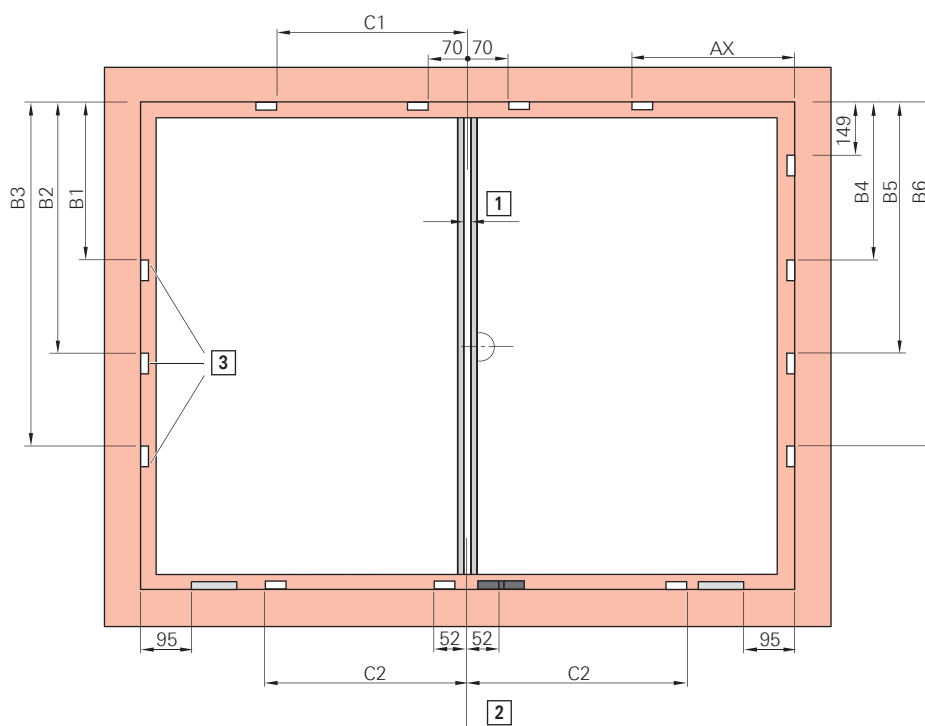
SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	600	500 / 1090



INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.

8.8.1.11 Floating-mullion hardware Plus – basic security





[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

[3] Concealed centre closers

 Striker e.g. 

 Tilt striker e.g. 

 Turn restrictor e.g. 

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1200	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre closer, vertical, concealed, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3
1001 - 1200	550	–	–
1201 - 1800	746	–	–
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1946

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1001 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B4	B5	B6	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 E
1151 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, horizontal

SRW / mm	C1	Top
1101 - 1400	670	CL 600 E

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C2	Bottom
370 - 1000	–	–

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C2	Bottom
1101 - 1400	652	CL 600 E

Stay guide

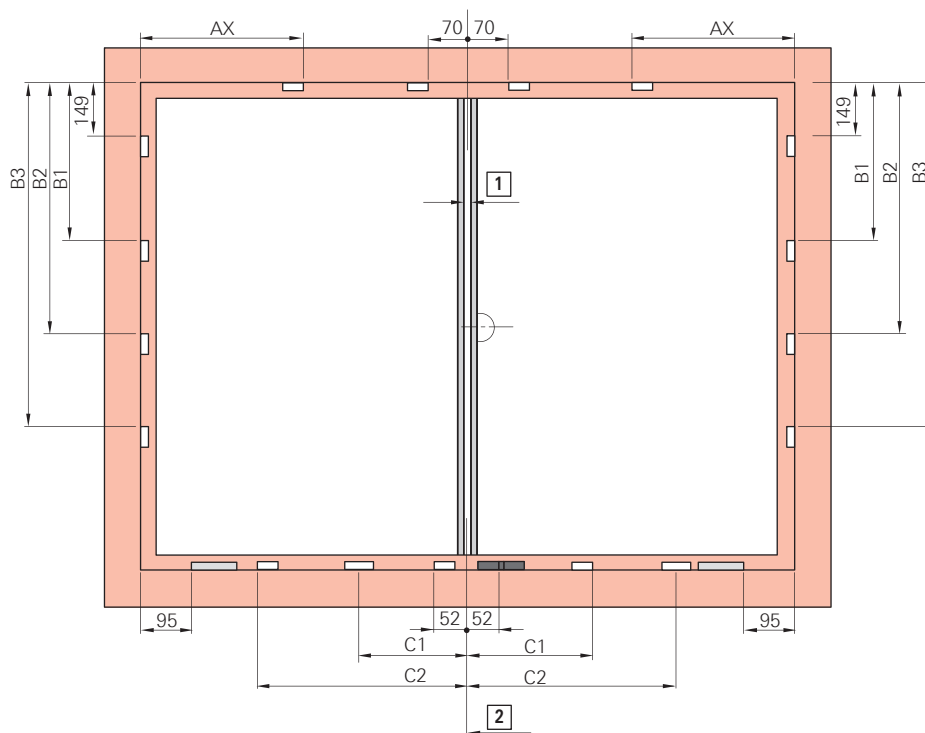
SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090



INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.

8.8.1.12 Floating-mullion hardware Plus – RC 1 N



[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

□ Turn restrictor e.g.

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1101 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 E
1151 - 1800	746	–	–	CL 600 E
1801 - 2400	746	1346	–	CL 600 E KU + CL 600 E
2401 - 2600	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 E KU + CL 400 E

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	Bottom
450 - 650	252	CL 200 P
651 - 850	456	CL 400 P
851 - 1000	652	CL 600 P



Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
650 - 850	252	–	CL 200 P
851 - 1050	456	–	CL 400 P
1051 - 1250	652	–	CL 600 P
1251 - 1400	652	852	CL 600 E KU + CL 200 P

Stay guide

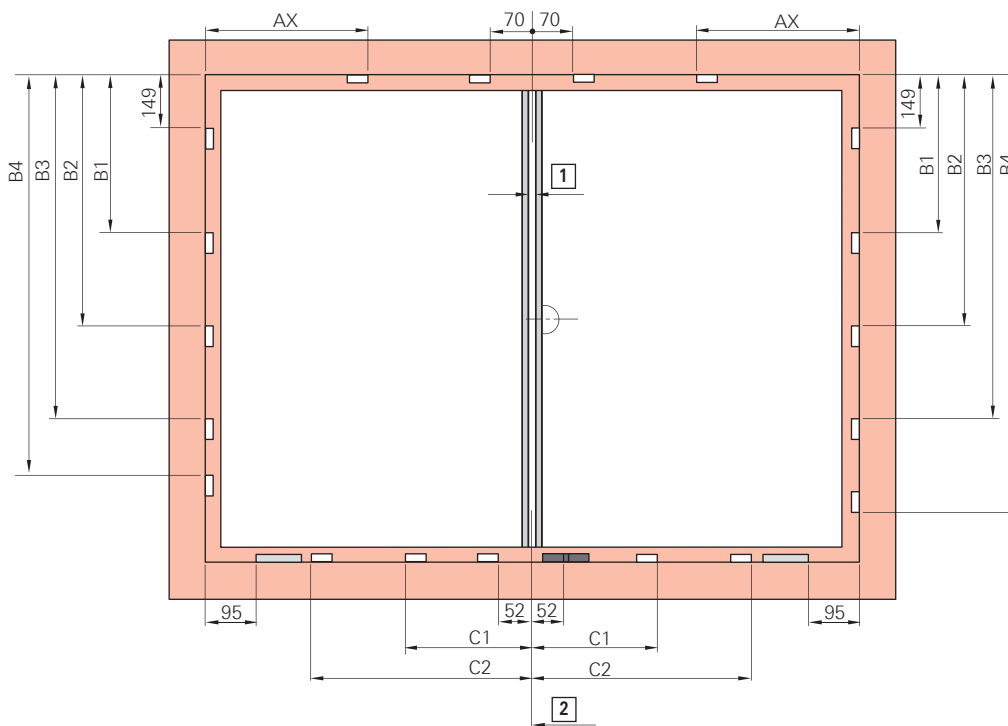
SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	750	500 / 1090



INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.

8.8.1.13 Floating-mullion hardware Plus – RC 2 / RC 2 N



[1] 12 mm rebate clearance between the sashes

[2] Rebate clearance centre

□ Striker e.g.

■ Tilt striker e.g.

▬ Turn restrictor e.g.

Centre lock, vertical, without load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	Centre lock
490 - 650	346	–	–	–	CL 200 V
651 - 850	550	–	–	–	CL 400 V
851 - 1050	746	–	–	–	CL 600 V
1051 - 1250	746	946	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1251 - 1450	746	1150	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1451 - 1650	746	1346	–	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	B4	Centre lock
1651 - 1850	746	1346	1546	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1851 - 2050	746	1346	1750	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2051 - 2250	746	1346	1946	–	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
2251 - 2400	746	1346	1946	2146	3x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V

Centre lock, vertical, with load transfer

SRH / mm	B1	B2	B3	Centre lock
1000 - 1150	550	–	–	CL 400 V
1151 - 1350	746	–	–	CL 600 V
1351 - 1550	746	946	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
1551 - 1750	746	1150	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
1751 - 1950	746	1346	–	CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V
1951 - 2150	746	1346	1546	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V
2151 - 2350	746	1346	1750	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 400 V
2351 - 2400	746	1346	1946	2x CL 600 V KU + CL 600 V

Centre lock, horizontal, without turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	Bottom
450 - 650	252	CL 200 V
651 - 850	456	CL 400 V
851 - 1000	652	CL 600 V

Centre lock, horizontal, with turn restrictor

SRW / mm	C1	C2	Bottom
650 - 850	252	–	CL 200 V
851 - 1050	456	–	CL 400 V
1051 - 1250	652	–	CL 600 V
1251 - 1400	652	852	CL 600 V KU + CL 200 V

Stay guide

SRW / mm	Sash stay	Size
801 - 1000	600	500 / 890
1001 - 1400	600	500 / 1090

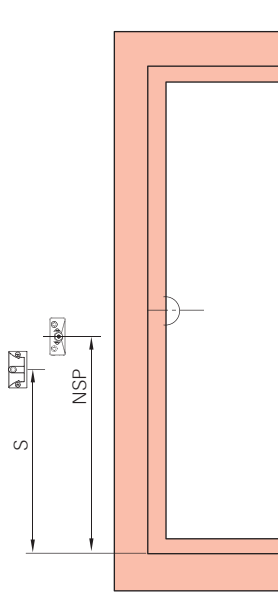


INFO

Mount the second opening sash with the lever-operated espagnolette open.



8.8.2 Position of the lifting mishandling device and bullet catch

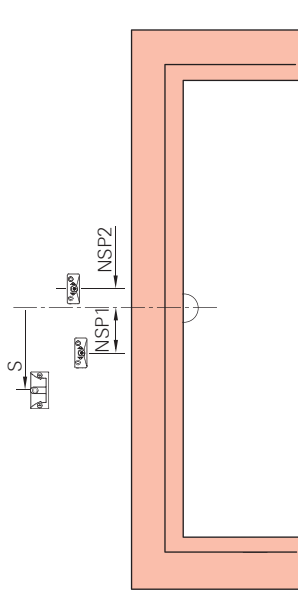


[LMD] Lifting mishandling device

[BC] Bullet catch

T&T espagnolette, VT – fixed handle height

SRH / mm	NSP	S
280 – 480	–	–
481 – 600	262	–
601 – 800	350	–
801 – 1000	288	–
1001 – 1200	388	–
1201 – 1400	388	–
1401 – 1600	388	–
1601 – 1800	388	–
1601 – 1800	1121	807
1801 – 2000	1121	807
2001 – 2600	1121	807
2601 – 2800	1121	807



[LMD] = lifting mishandling device

[BC] Bullet catch

T&T espagnolette – centred / variable handle height

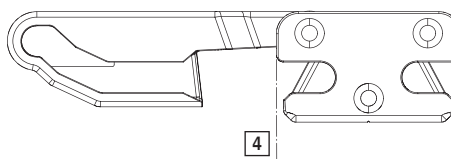
SRH / mm	NSP 1	NSP 2	S
450 – 620	–	–	–
621 – 800	137	–	–
801 – 1200	137	–	–
1201 – 1600	137	–	–
1601 – 2000	–	109	395
2001 – 2400	–	109	395
2401 – 2600	–	109	395
2601 – 2800	–	109	395

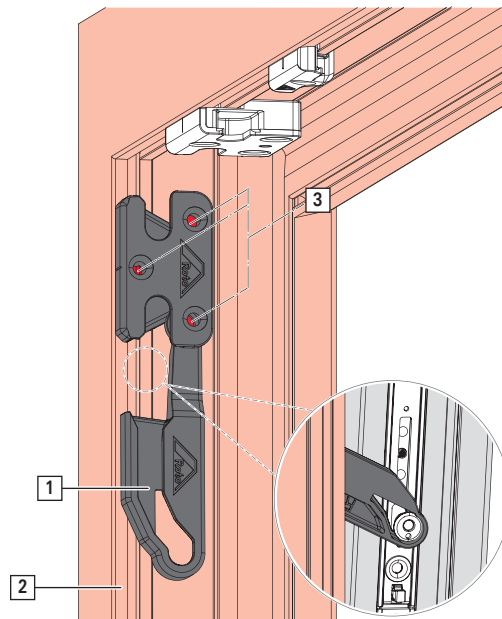
8.8.3 Security striker for tilt ventilation (TiltSafe)

1. Position the security striker for tilt ventilation [1] on the frame [2].

In the turn position, the entering cam must be positioned in the same way as a standard striker.

Striker point of entry [4]





2. Secure with three single-use screws [3].

**INFO**

Single-use screws can be tightened but not undone.

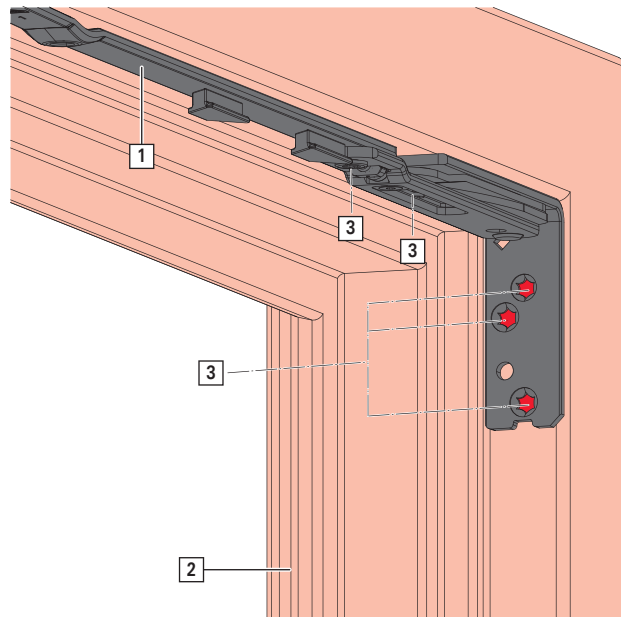
**INFO**

RC 2 protection cannot be achieved in the 135° handle position (night ventilation). To achieve RC 2 protection:

1. Tilt the window
2. Lock the handle
3. Remove the key.

8.8.4 Sash stay / rebate sash stay

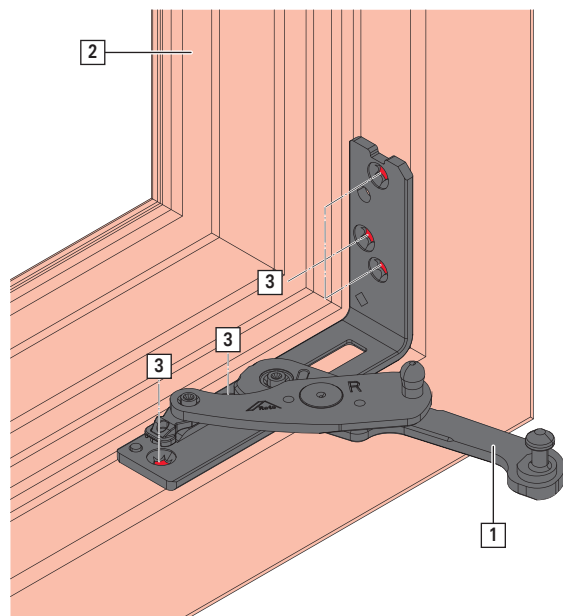
1. Place the sash stay [1] in the frame [2].



2. Fasten with five screws [3].

8.8.5 Pivot rest

1. Place the pivot rest [1] on the frame [2].

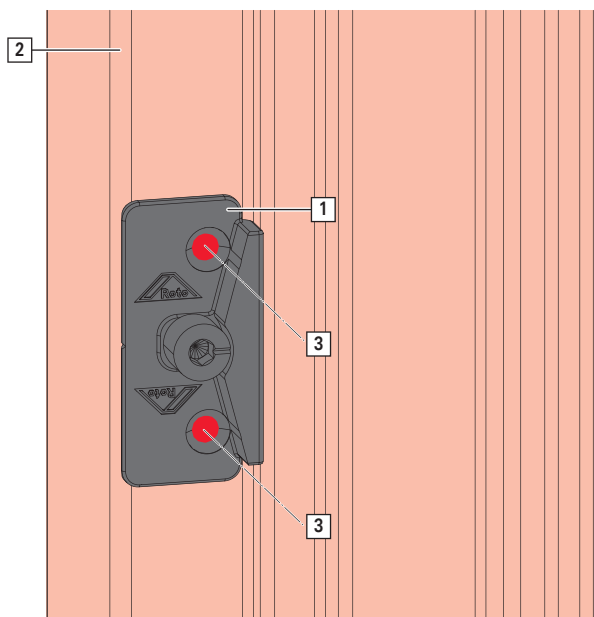


2. Fasten with five screws [3].



8.8.6 Lifting mishandling device

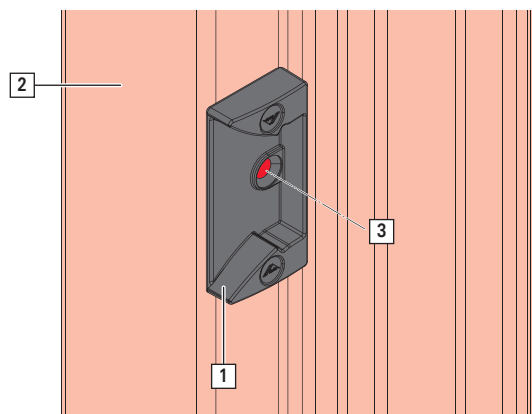
1. Position the lifting mishandling device frame component [1] in the frame [2].



2. Secure with two screws [3].

8.8.7 Bullet catch

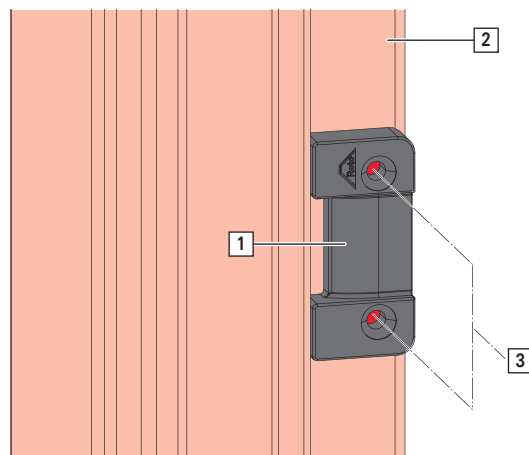
1. Position the bullet-catch frame component [1] in the frame [2].



2. Fasten with a screw [3].

8.8.8 Concealed centre closer

1. Position the centre closer [1] in the frame [2].



2. Fasten with two screws [3].



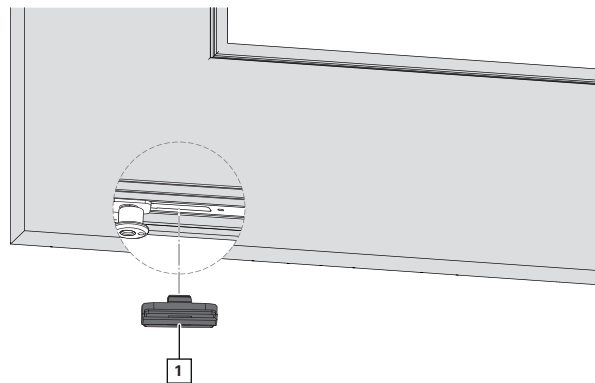
INFO

Put pressure-proof packers between glass and frame in the area of the centre closers.

8.9 Accessories

8.9.1 Travel restrictor

1. Clip the travel restrictor [1] into the locking cam groove.





8.9.2 Anti-jemmy device

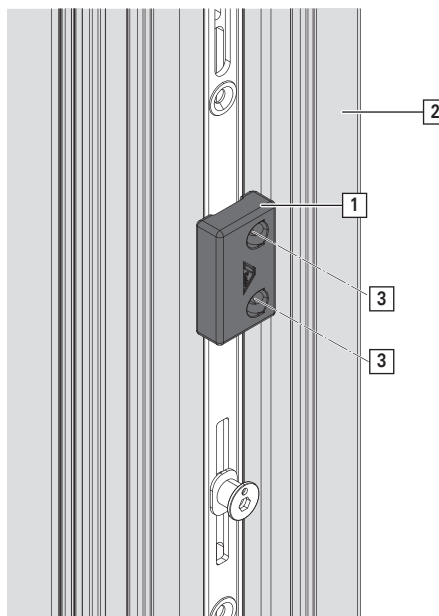


INFO

Only possible for hardware axis 13.

Rebate depth at least 24 mm.

1. Position the anti-jemmy device [1] on the sash [2].

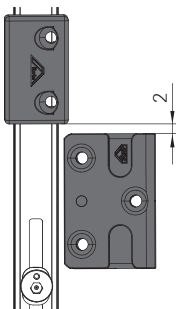


2. Secure with two screws [3] at an angle in the direction of the overlap.

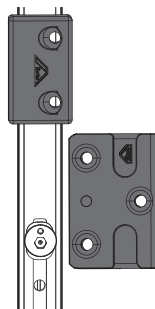
Positioning

The anti-jemmy device runs in approx. 2 mm behind the striker.

Opening position



Locked position



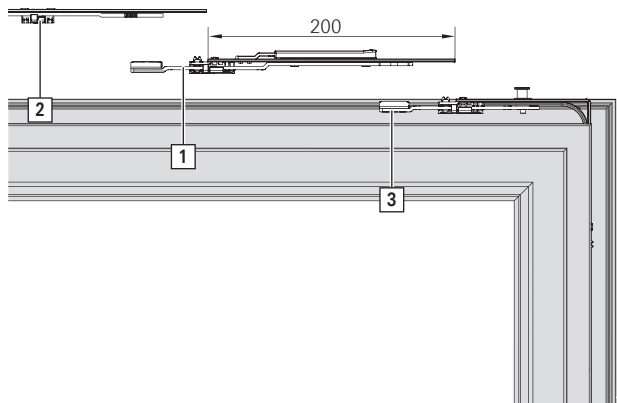
Fit an anti-jemmy device on four sides:

- Hinge side – second-last locking point above the pivot rest.
- Locking side – top locking point.
- Horizontally at the top – on the standard corner drive.
- Horizontally at the bottom – first locking point after the tilt striker.

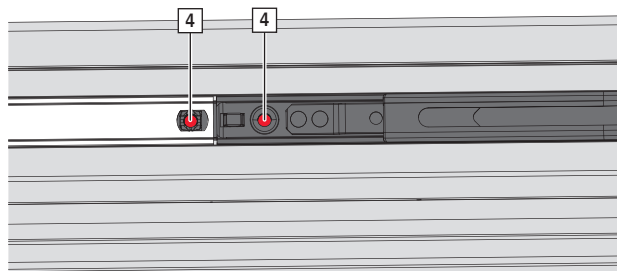
8.9.3 Additional stay arm

8.9.3.1 Sash component

1. Connect the additional stay arm sash component [1] to the corner drive [3]. Creating a force-fit connection → *from page 215*



2. Fit the stay guide [2].
3. Secure with two screws [4].





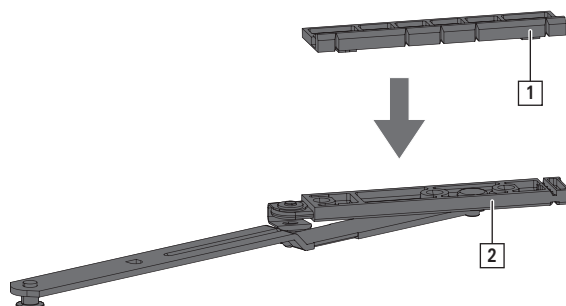
8.9.3.2 Frame component

1. Push the packer [1] into the frame component [2].
Ensure that it is firmly seated.

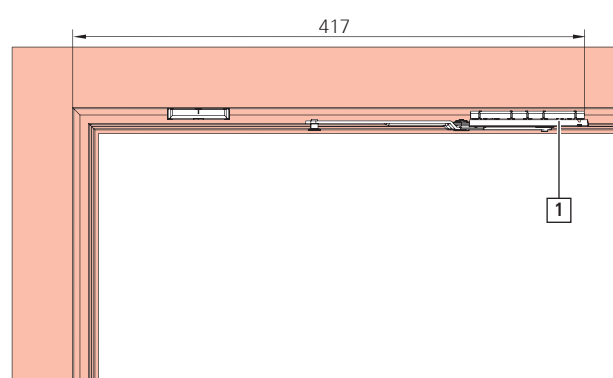


INFO

With a smooth rebate, no packers are required.



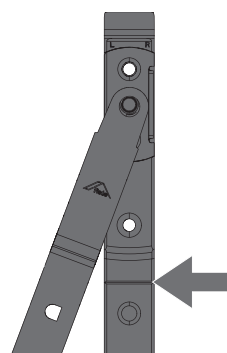
2. Insert the frame component with packer [1] into the frame profile.
The distance between the frame rebate and frame component is 417 mm.



3. Secure with three screws.

Additional stay arm for arched windows

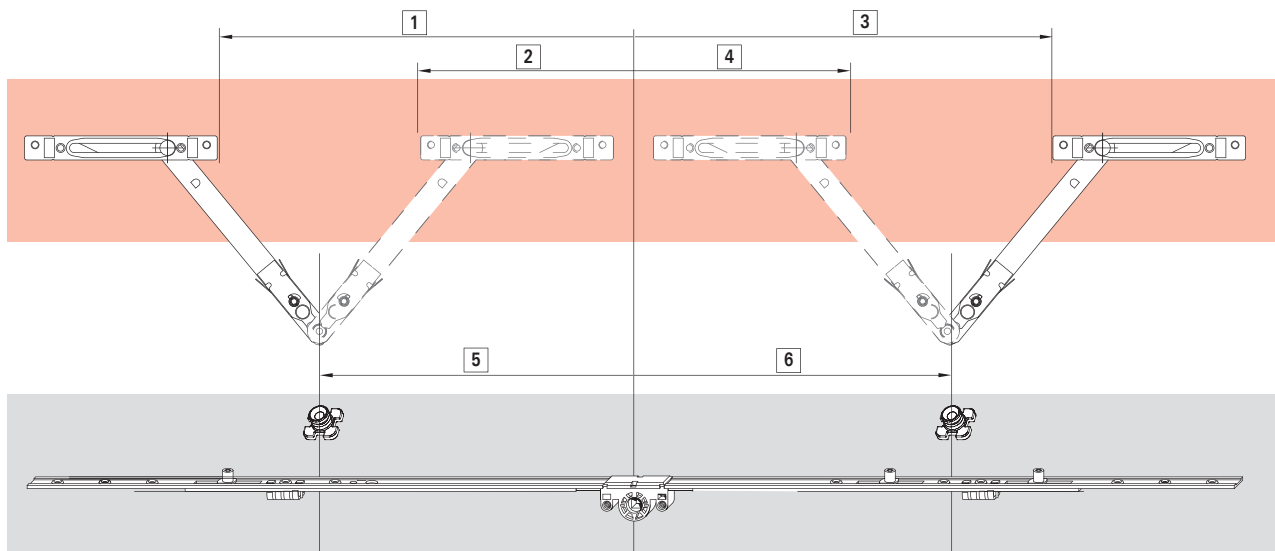
1. Break the frame component at the notch.



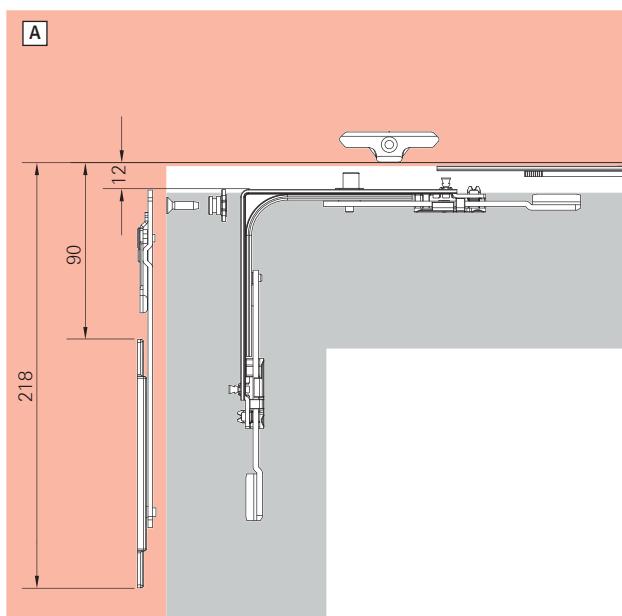
2. Insert the frame component into the frame profile.
3. Secure with three screws.

8.9.4 Tilt stay

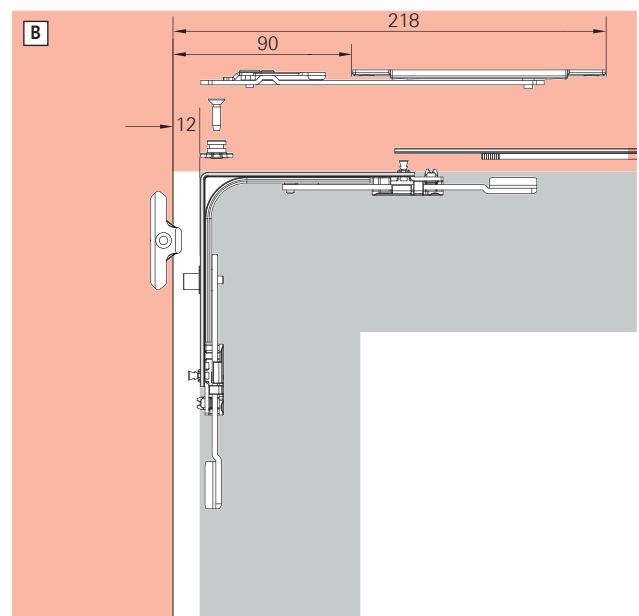
8.9.4.1 Installation dimensions



SRW	[1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	BS
621 – 800 mm	–	–	–	4 mm	–	73 mm	15
801 – 1200 mm	–	–	–	4 mm	–	73 mm	15
1200 – 1600 mm	15 mm	–	195 mm	–	212 mm	392 mm	8 / 15
1601 – 2000 mm	433 mm	–	109 mm	–	364 mm	306 mm	8 / 15
2001 – 2400 mm	433 mm	–	509 mm	–	364 mm	706 mm	8 / 15



[A] Installation of tilt stay at the side



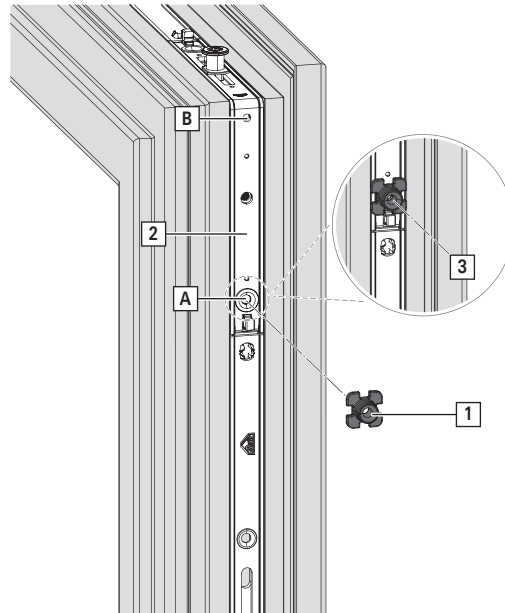
[B] Installation of tilt stay at the top



8.9.4.2 Sash component

Position at the side

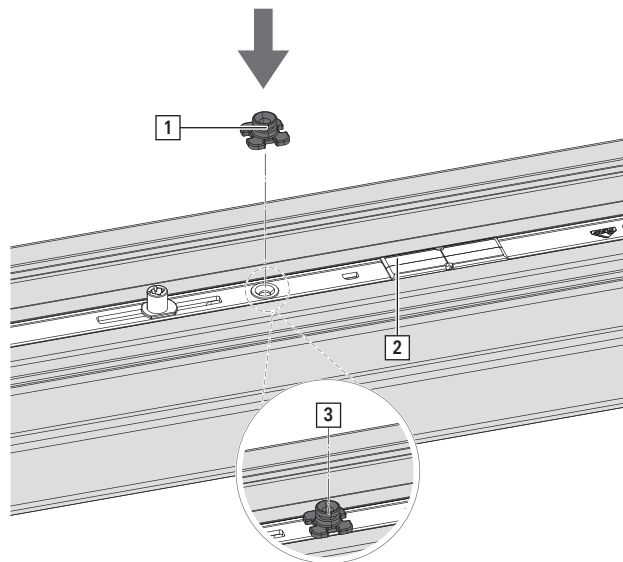
1. Place the sash component [1] on the corner drive [2] (position [A] or [B]).



2. Secure with screw [3].

Position at the top

1. Place the sash component [1] on the espagnolette [2].



2. Secure with screw [3].

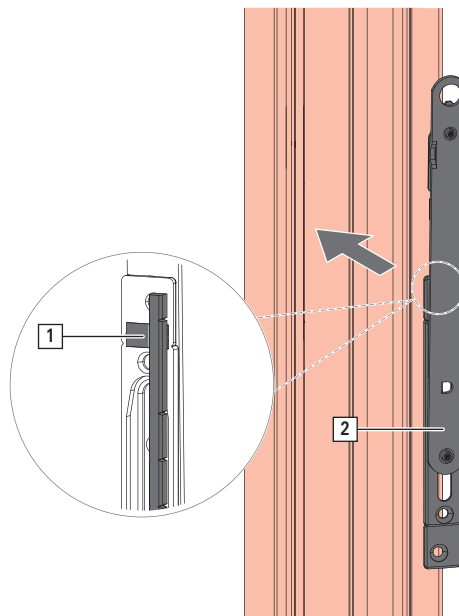
8.9.4.3 Frame component

1. Break the packer [1] apart in the centre.
2. Push the tilt stay [2] onto the packer.

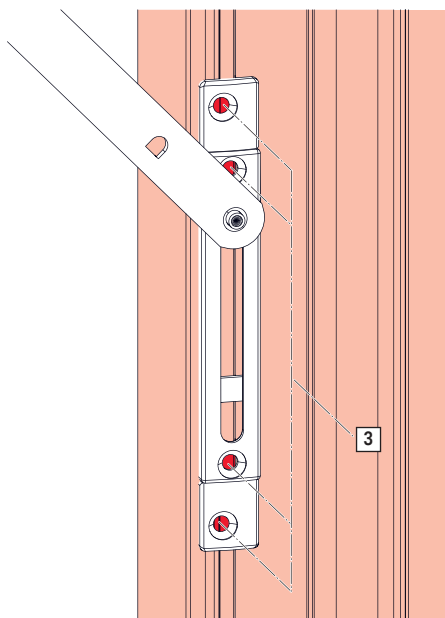


INFO

With a smooth rebate, no packers are required.



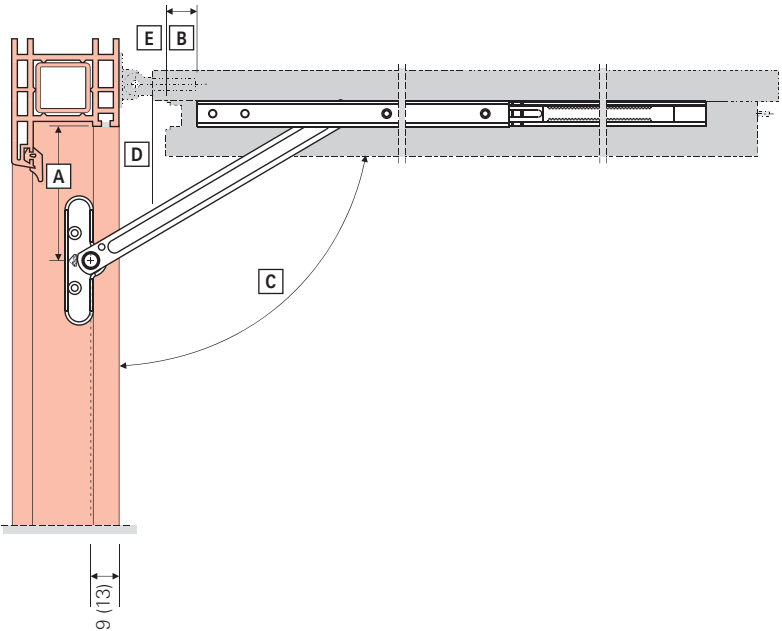
3. Position the tilt stay in the rebate.
4. Secure with four screws [3].





8.9.5 Arrestable brake stay

8.9.5.1 Installation dimensions



Assignment	Meaning
[A]	Frame dimensions
[B]	Sash dimensions
[C]	Opening angle 90°
[D]	Overlap edge
[E]	Sash rebate edge

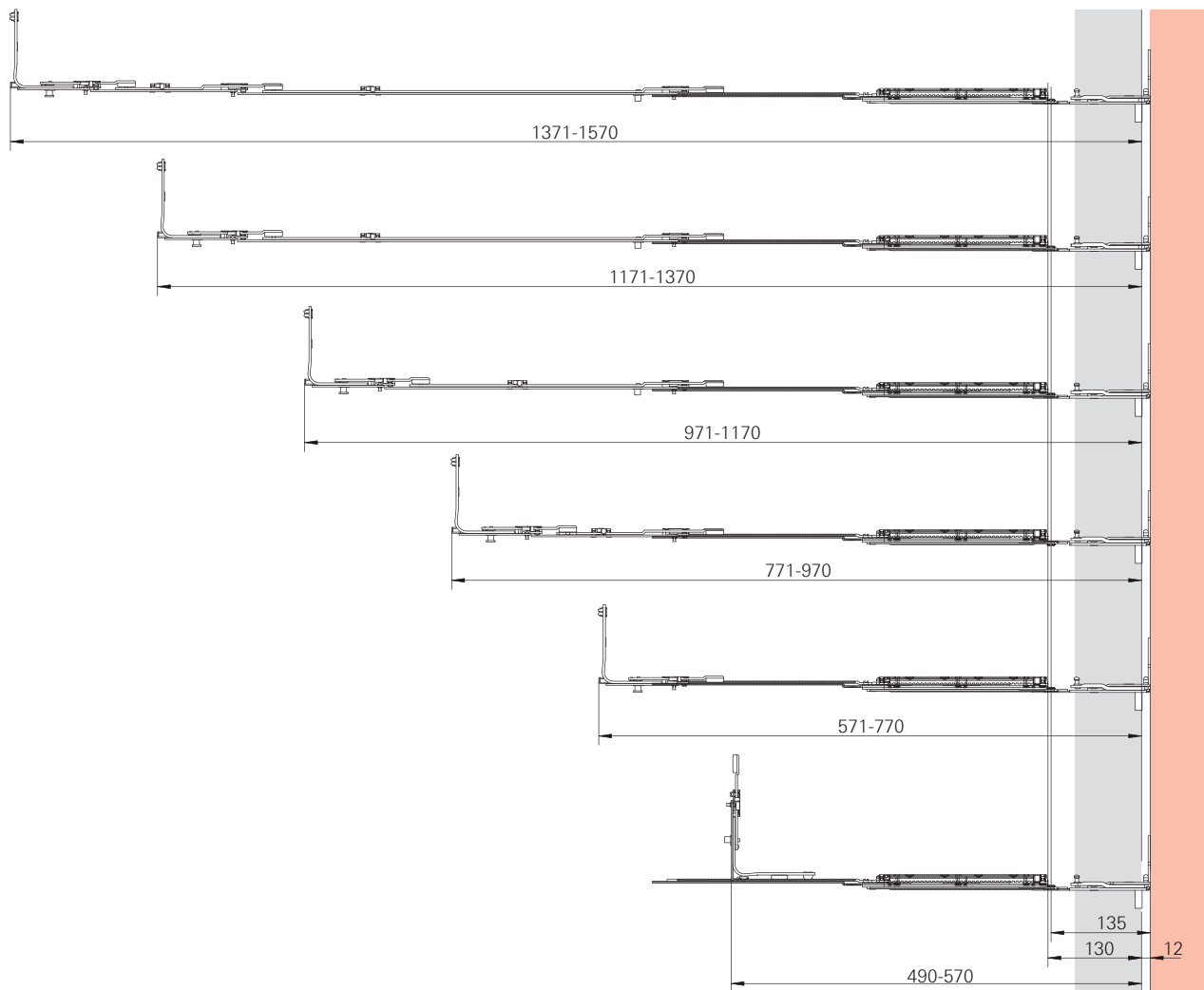


INFO

Only the sash lifter and not the lifting mishandling device can be used in conjunction with the arrestable brake stay.

8.9.5.2 Arrestable brake stay

Installation dimensions 571 - 1570 mm



Application range	Corner drive	Centre lock	Arrestable brake stay	Arm	Frame dimension	Sash dimension
490 - 570 [16]	Special corner drive	—	486820	492757	135	130
571 - 770	T&T corner drive – standard	—	486820	492757	135	130
771 - 970	T&T corner drive – standard	CL 200 KU	486820	492757	135	130
971 - 1170	T&T corner drive – standard	CL 400 KU	486820	492757	135	130
1171 - 1370	T&T corner drive – standard	CL 600 KU	486820	492757	135	130
1371 - 1570	T&T corner drive – standard	CL 200 KU	486820	492757	135	130
		CL 600 KU				

[16] Turn-Only sash only



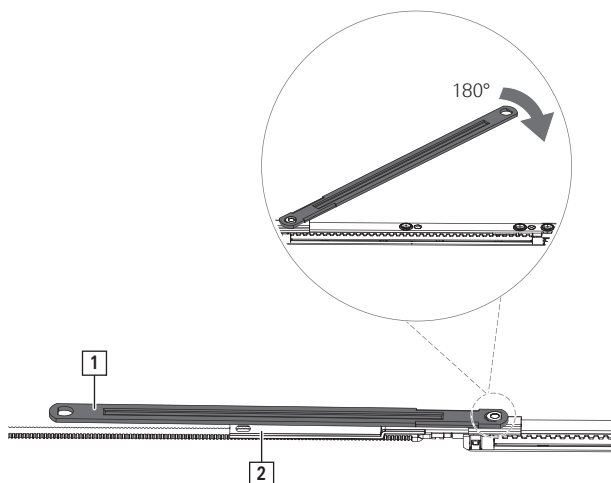
8.9.5.3 Sash component



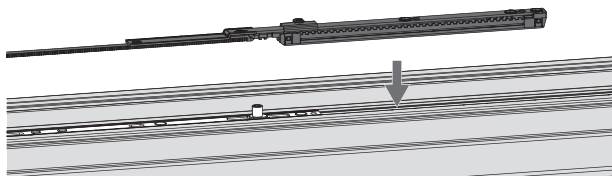
INFO

Only the sash lifter and not the lifting mishandling device can be used in conjunction with the arrestable brake stay.

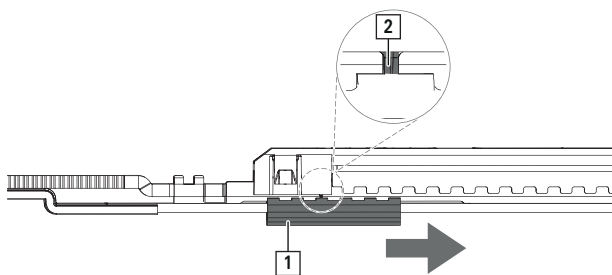
1. Place the scissor stay arm [1] on the arrestable brake stay [2].
 Turn the arm 180°. The arm is fixed in position.



2. Position the arrestable brake stay on the sash and connect it to the centre lock or corner drive. For dimensions, see → *from page 275*.



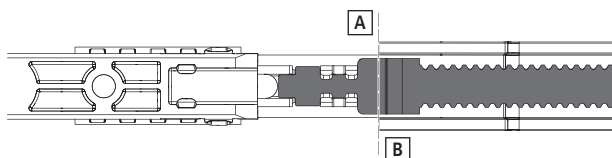
3. Move the slider [1] in jerks to move the assembly fixture out of the final position. While doing so, strike the cam [2].



4. Once the centre fixing is undone, the centre position of the push rod can be adjusted by moving the bend of the push rod to the position of the punching on the floating mullion.

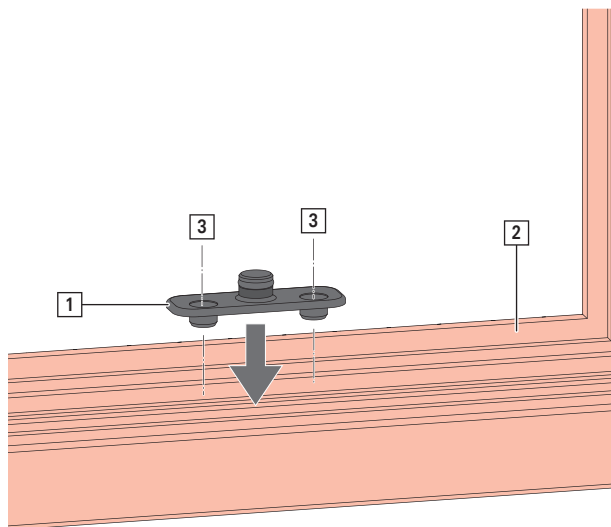
[A] Punching on the floating mullion

[B] Bend of the push rod



8.9.5.4 Frame component

1. Position the frame component [1] in the frame [2].



2. Fasten with two screws [3].



8.9.6 Load transfer

8.9.6.1 Sash component



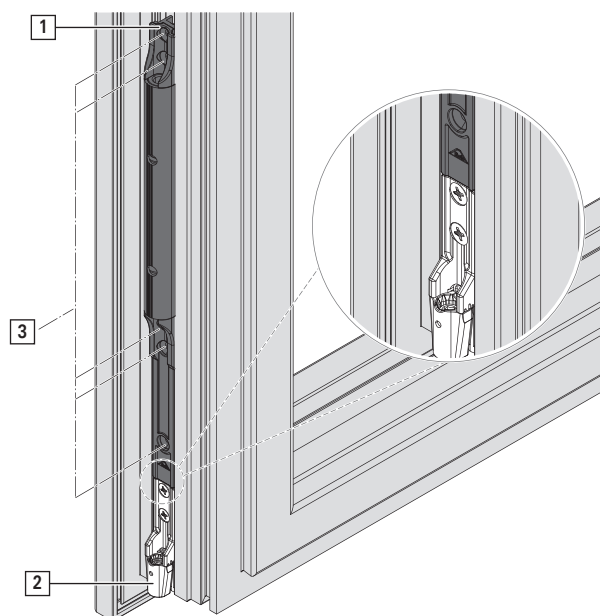
INFO

No load transfer for sash weights < 80 kg, as this may lead to malfunctions.

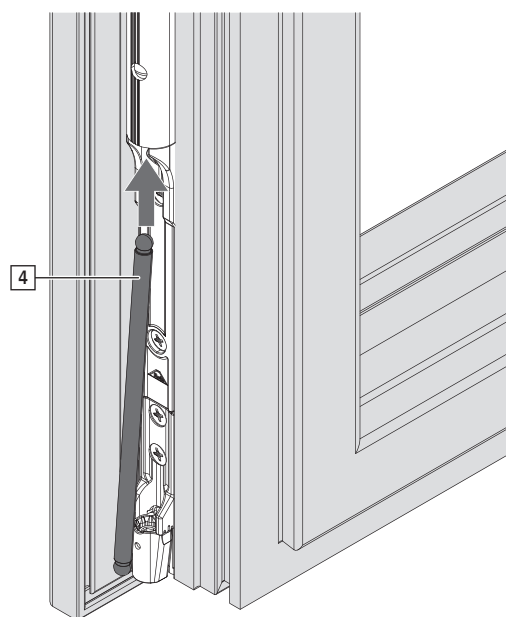
The use of a turn restrictor is mandatory.

If the sash is transported mounted in the frame, the load transfer spring can be pre-tensioned even in the workshop. This is only useful, however, if the sash is fitted with the full glass weight.

1. Insert the load transfer sash component [1] up to the stop to the corner hinge [2].



2. Fasten with five screws [3].
3. Push the support rod [4] into the load transfer.



8.9.6.2 Frame component



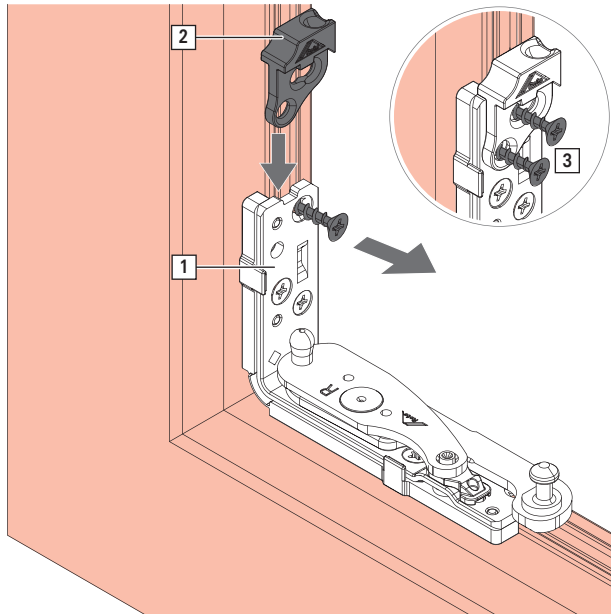
INFO

No load transfer for sash weights < 80 kg, as this may lead to malfunctions.

The use of a turn restrictor is mandatory.

If the sash is transported mounted in the frame, the load transfer spring can be pre-tensioned even in the workshop. This is only useful, however, if the sash is fitted with the full glass weight.

1. Undo the top screw fixing from the pivot rest [1].



2. Place the load transfer frame component [2] on the pivot rest and fasten with two screws [3].



8.9.7 Turn restrictors

8.9.7.1 Drilling and routing dimensions

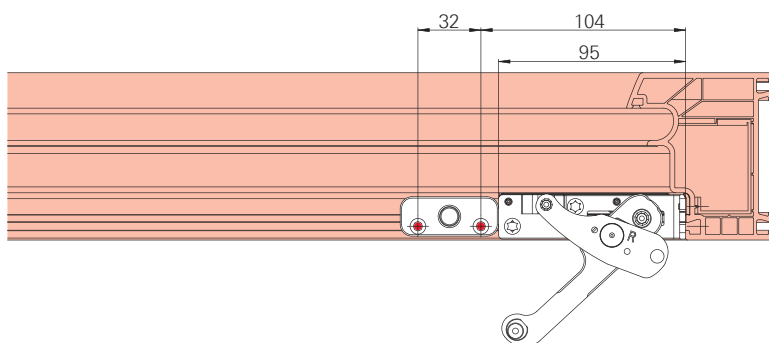


INFO

The turn restrictor is an additional component designed to provide extra convenience; it is not a security component.

Frame component

Positioning the 90° turn restrictor



Sash component

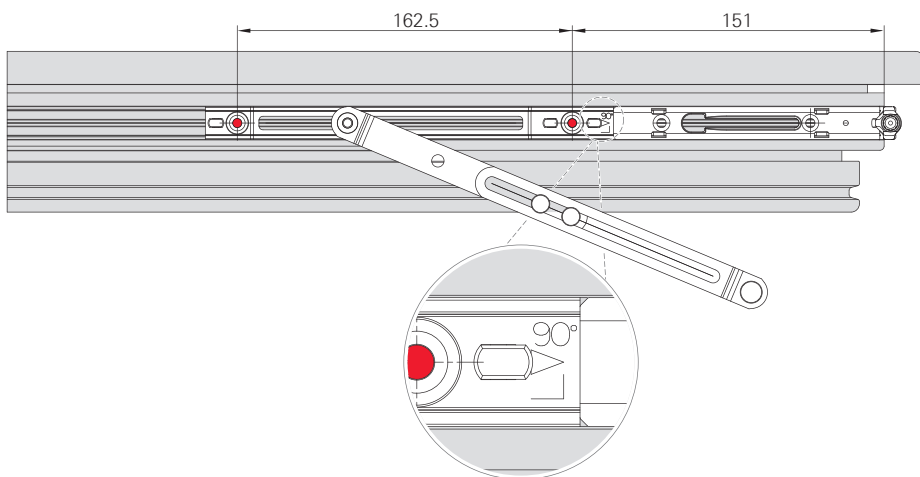


ATTENTION

Improper installation may cause property damage.

Incorrect installation of the sash component destroys the pivot rest.

- The 90° imprint must point towards the corner hinge.



8.9.7.2 Sash component

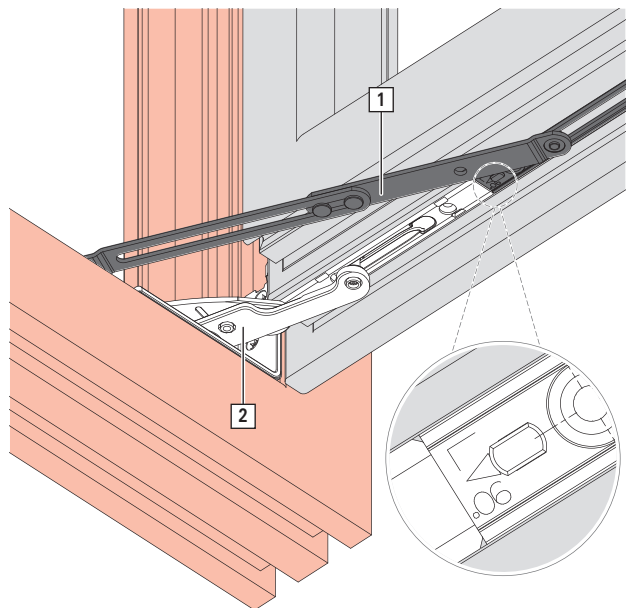
1. Let the sash component [1] come into contact with the corner hinge [2].



ATTENTION
Improper installation may cause property damage.

Incorrect installation of the sash component destroys the pivot rest.

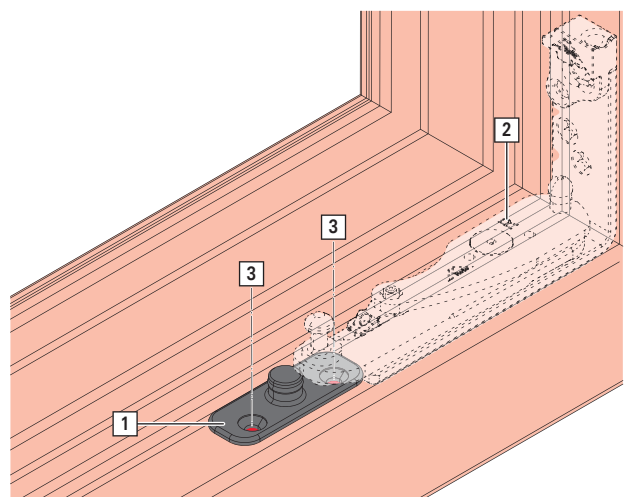
- The 90° imprint must point towards the corner hinge.



2. Fasten with two screws.

8.9.7.3 Frame component

1. Let the frame component [1] come into contact with the pivot rest [2].

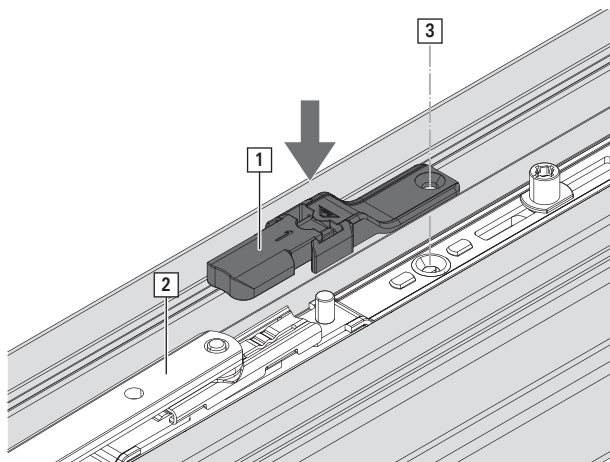


2. Fasten with two screws [3].



8.9.8 Anti-slam device

1. Fit the anti-slam device [1] to the stay guide [2] in the mounted sash.



2. Fasten with a screw [3].

8.10 Joining the sash and frame



CAUTION

Heavy loads pose the risk of injury and property damage.

Lifting and carrying heavy loads in an uncontrolled manner may lead to physical injury and property damage.

- ▶ Transport and installation must be carried out by at least two people.
- ▶ Use transportation means. → 13 "Transport" from page 307

8.10.1 Connecting the corner hinge to the pivot rest

⇒ Pivot rest in initial position

1. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).
2. Handle in turn position.

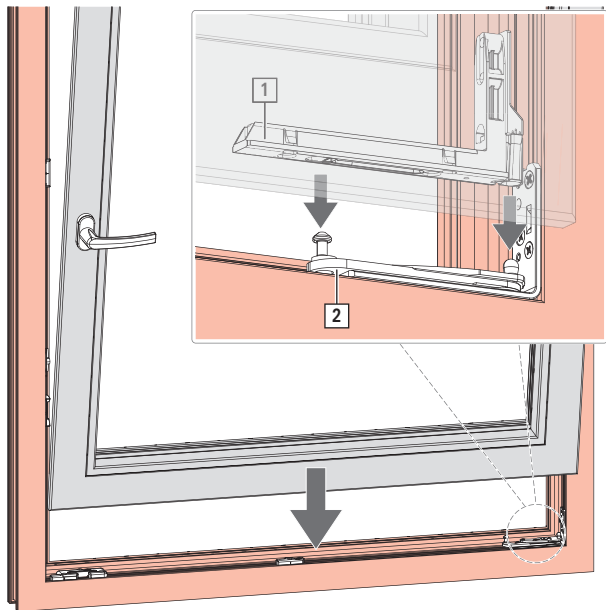
Tilt&Turn hardware



TiltFirst hardware



3. With the sash slightly tilted, guide it along the frame in a downwards direction until you feel the pivot rest [1] touch the corner hinge [2].



4. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.



WARNING

An unsecured sash may pose a risk of death!

The sash may fall during installation if it is not securely connected to the frame.

- Secure the sash to prevent it from falling, e.g. by using two people.

5. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).



6. Move the handle to the tilt position.

Tilt&Turn hardware



TiltFirst hardware



INFO

Under normal circumstances, this constitutes incorrect operation of the hardware, but it is a necessary step in this case.

7. Connect the sash stay → *from page 286*.

8.10.2 Mounting the stay arm



ATTENTION

High operating forces may cause property damage.

If the sash is difficult to move from the tilted, open position to the closed position, the stay arm might bend out of shape.

- ▶ Reduce the tilt distance to 80 mm.

Sash stay 350 / 500

⇒ Corner hinge connected to the pivot rest.

1. Open the sash.
2. Position the slider [1] of the stay arm on the stay guide.



INFO

With SRH < 600 mm, the tilt distance must be limited to 80 mm. Turn the slider 180° to limit the tilt distance to 80 mm [A].

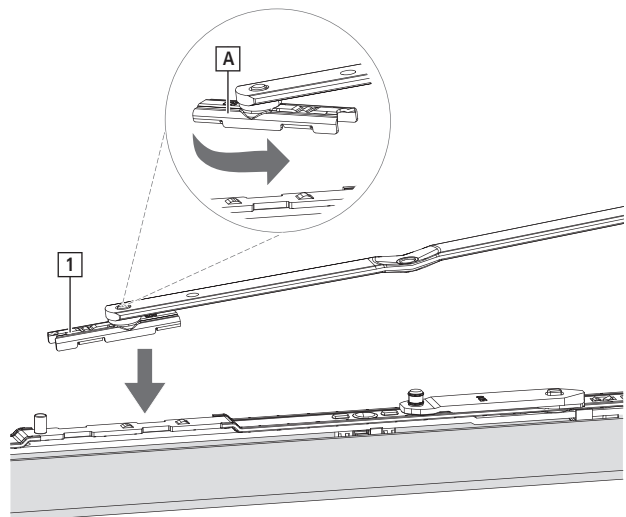


INFO

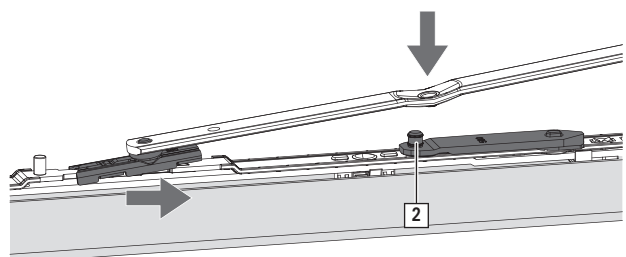
Fit an anti-slam device to prevent the sash from shutting by itself → *from page 283*.

Sash stay 350: mat. no. 794827

Sash stay 500: mat. no. 794828



3. Move the stay arm and clip it onto the supporting arm bolt [2].



4. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).
Turn the handle to the turn position.
Turn the handle to the locked position.
Turn the handle to the turn position.



INFO

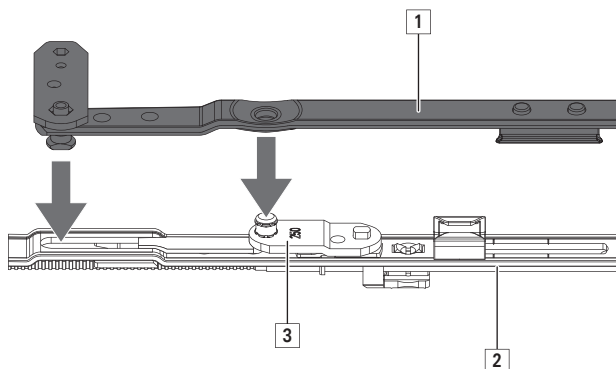
Sash stay 350: if the sash is difficult to close from the tilt position, reduce the tilt distance to 80 mm.



Sash stay 250

⇒ Corner hinge connected to the pivot rest.

1. Open the sash.
2. Push the stay arm [1] onto the stay guide [2] and supporting arm [3].

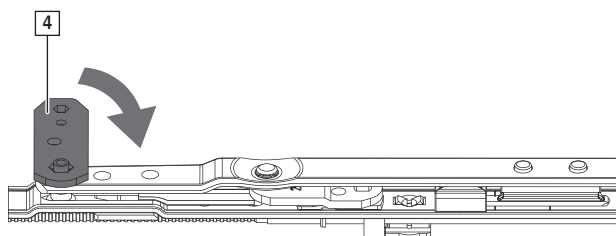


3. Close the retainer clasp [4].



INFO

For a tilt distance set to 80 mm, use an anti-slam device (mat. no. 487206).



4. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).
Turn the handle to the turn position.
Turn the handle to the locked position.
Turn the handle to the turn position.



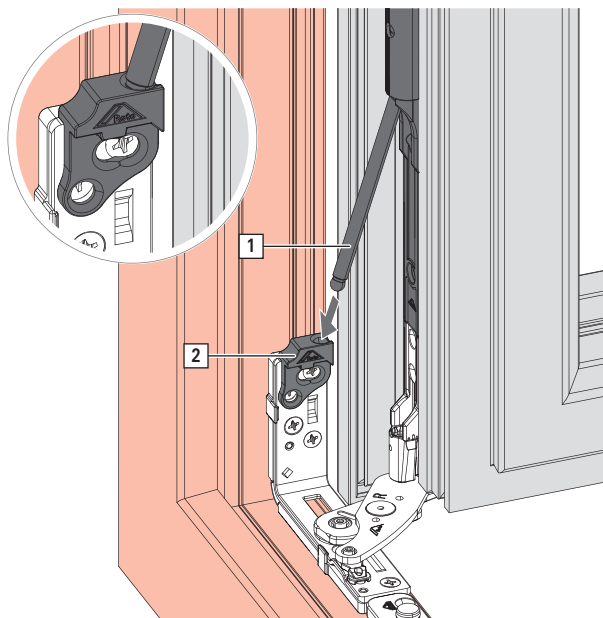
INFO

Sash stay 250: if the sash is difficult to close from the tilt position, reduce the tilt distance to 80 mm.

8.10.3 Load transfer

⇒ Sash mounted.

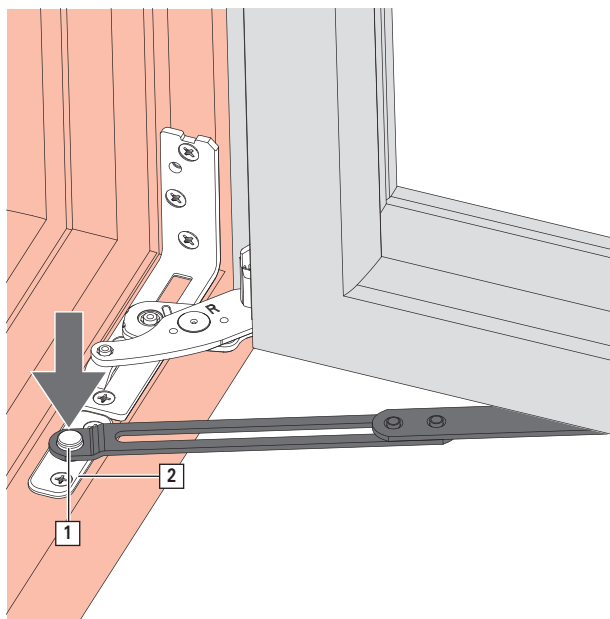
1. Open the sash 90°.
2. Connect the support rod [1] to the sash component and insert into the recess in the frame component [2].



8.10.4 Turn restrictor

⇒ Sash mounted.

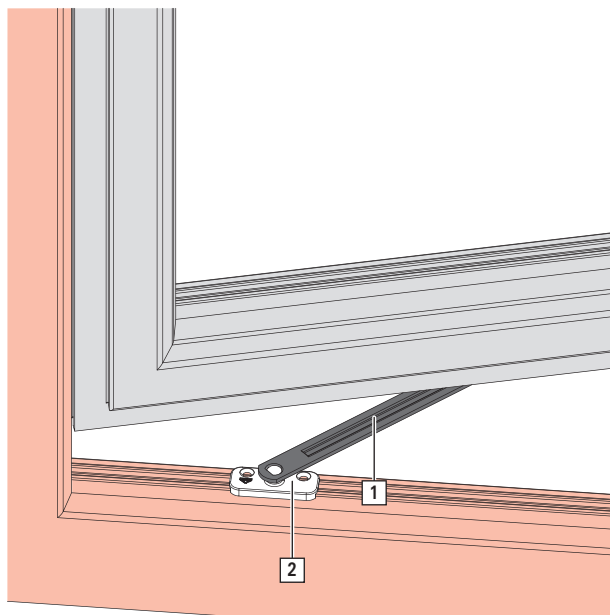
1. Open the sash.
2. Push the hole in the end of the sash component over the rubber ring [1] of the bolt on the frame component [2].





8.10.5 Arrestable brake stay

1. Mount the scissor stay arm [1] in the frame component [2].



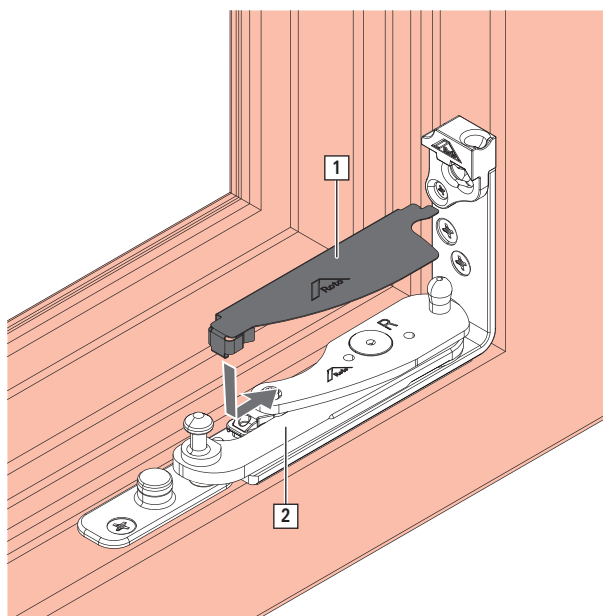
8.10.6 Pivot rest cover



INFO

Horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom 11.5 - 14 mm.

1. Slide the cover [1] onto the pivot rest [2] as far as it will go.



2. Clip in the cover.

9 Adjustment

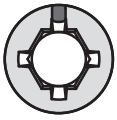
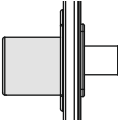
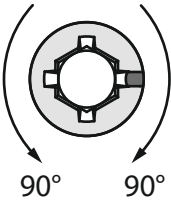
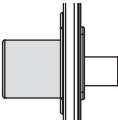


INFO

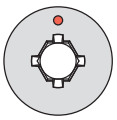
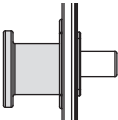
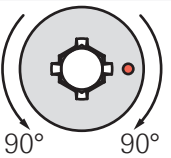
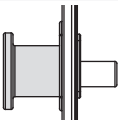
Roto hardware components may only be adjusted by authorised professionals when the element is installed.

9.1 Locking cam

E cam

E cam	Adjustment distance	Gasket compression adjustment / mm	Height	Side view
				
		±0.8 mm		

P cam

P cam	Adjustment distance	Gasket compression adjustment / mm	Height	Side view
				
		±0.8 mm		



V cam

V cam	Adjustment distance	Gasket compression adjustment / mm	Height adjustment / mm	Side view
			±0.8 mm	<p>[1] 0 = initial position [2] -0.8 mm max. adjustment [3] +0.8 mm max. adjustment</p>
	90° 90°	±0.8 mm	±0.2 mm	
	180° 180°		±0.4 mm	
	270° 270°	±0.8 mm	±0.6 mm	
	360° 360°		±0.8 mm	

V cam (from 2020)

V cam	Adjustment distance	Gasket compression adjustment / mm	Height adjustment / mm	Side view
			+1.5 mm -0.8 mm	<p>[1] 0 = initial position [2] -0.8 mm max. adjustment [3] +1.5 mm max. adjustment</p>
	90° 90°	±0.8 mm	±0.125 mm	
	180° 180°		±0.25 mm	
	270° 270°	±0.8 mm	±0.375 mm	
	360° 360°		±0.5 mm	

9.2 Pivot rest and corner hinge

Height adjustment

1. Open the sash.
2. Height adjustment +2.0 / -1.0 mm via screw in the corner hinge [A].
Adjustment with size 4 hex key.



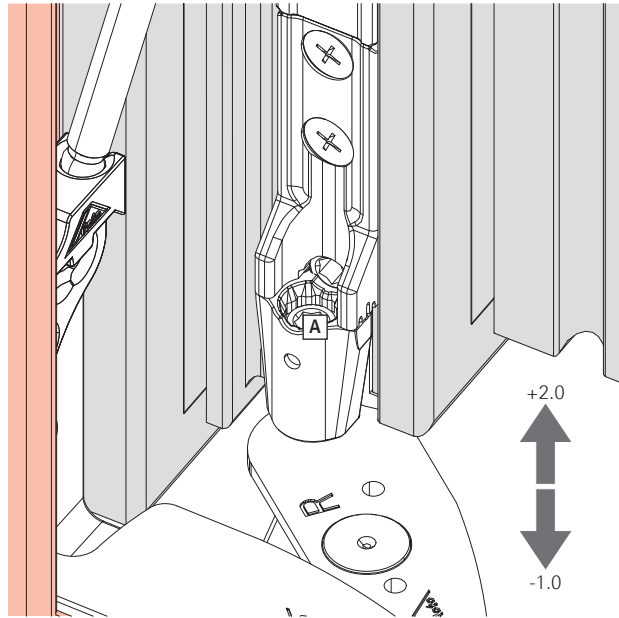
INFO

Readjust the load transfer after adjusting the height.



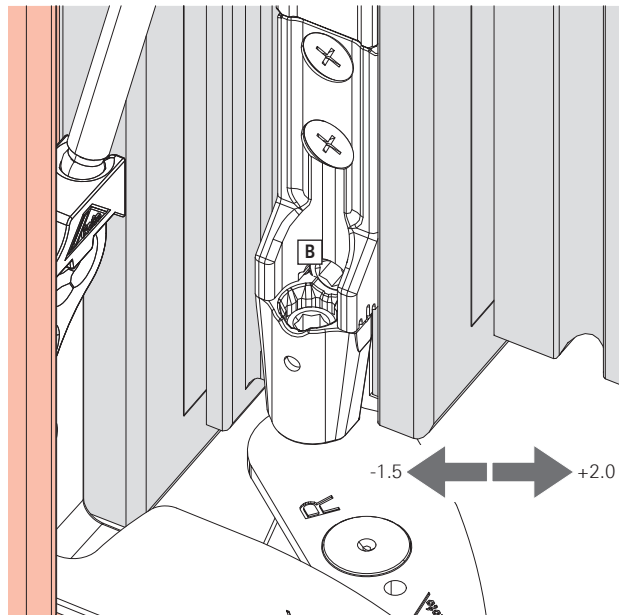
INFO

When using the cover, the horizontal rebate clearance at the bottom must be 12 - 14 mm, otherwise damage is possible.



Lateral adjustment

1. Open the sash.
2. Lateral adjustment +2.0 / -1.5 mm via screw in the corner hinge [B].
Adjustment with size 4 hex key.

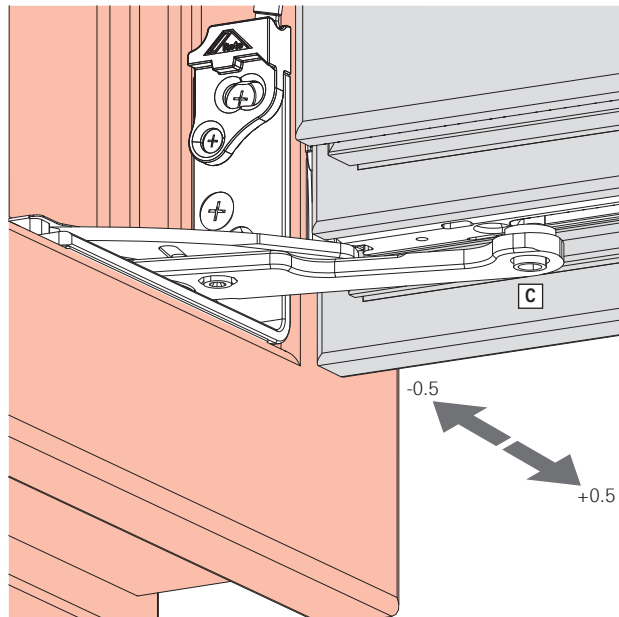


Gasket compression adjustment

1. Open the sash.



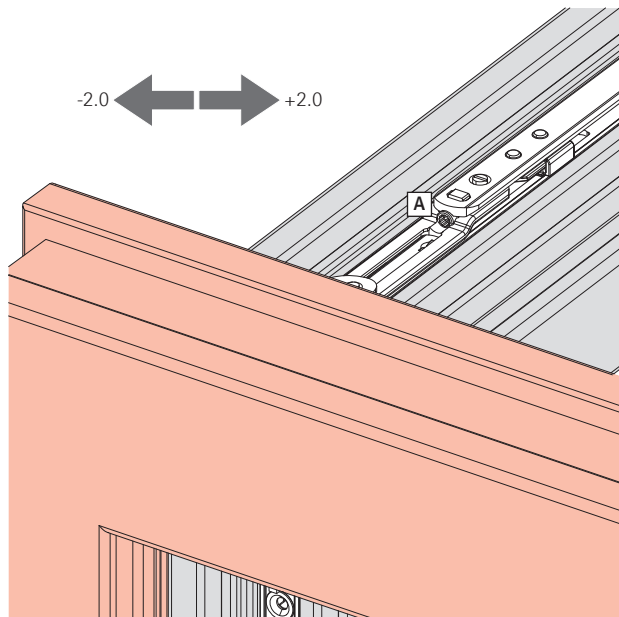
2. Gasket compression adjustment ± 0.5 mm via screw in the pivot rest [C].
Adjustment with size 4 hex key.



9.3 Sash stay

Lateral adjustment

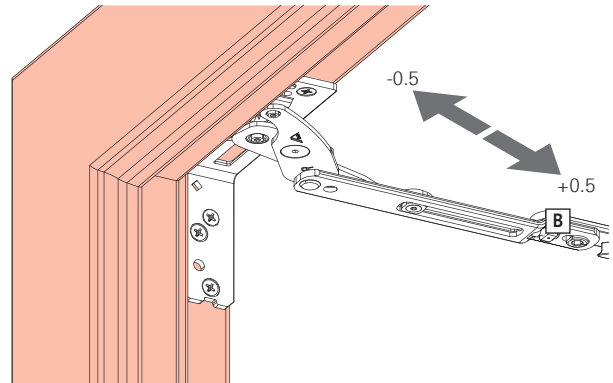
1. Open the sash.



2. Lateral adjustment $-2.0 / +2.0$ mm via screw in the sash stay [A].
Lateral adjustment with size 4 hex key.

Gasket compression adjustment

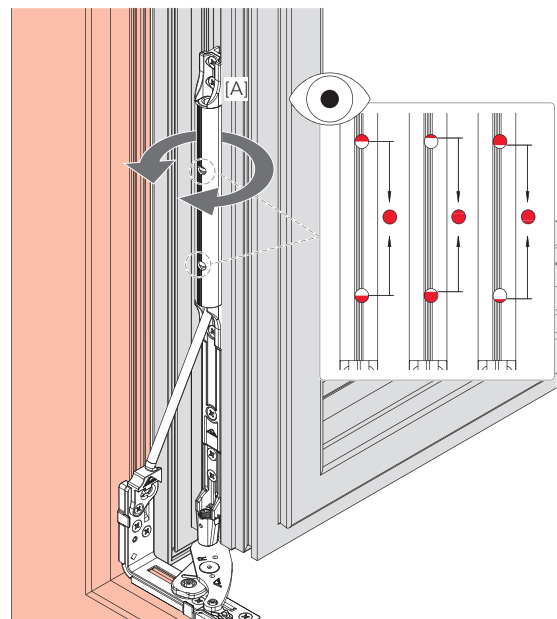
1. Move the sash to the tilt position.



2. Gasket compression adjustment ± 0.5 mm via screw in the sash stay [B].
Gasket compression adjustment with size 4 hex key.

9.4 Load transfer

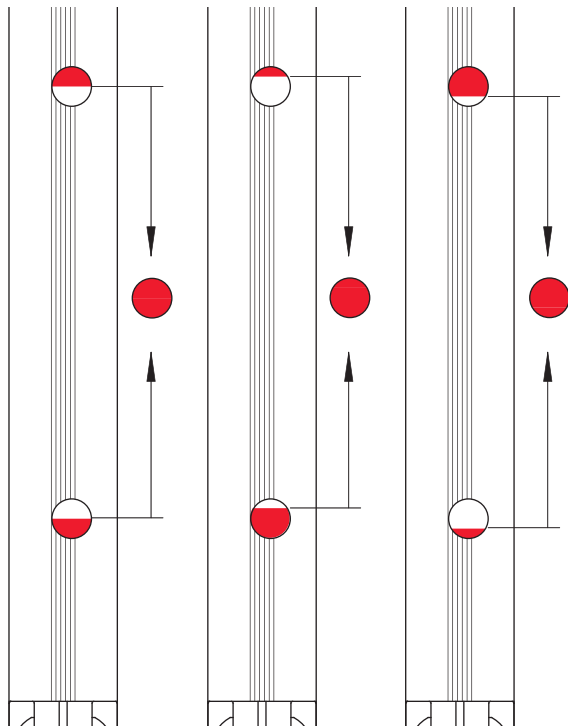
1. Open the sash.
2. Tool: size 4 hex key
Using the adjusting screw [A], adjust the red partial circle so that a whole circle is produced by adding together the red partial circles.



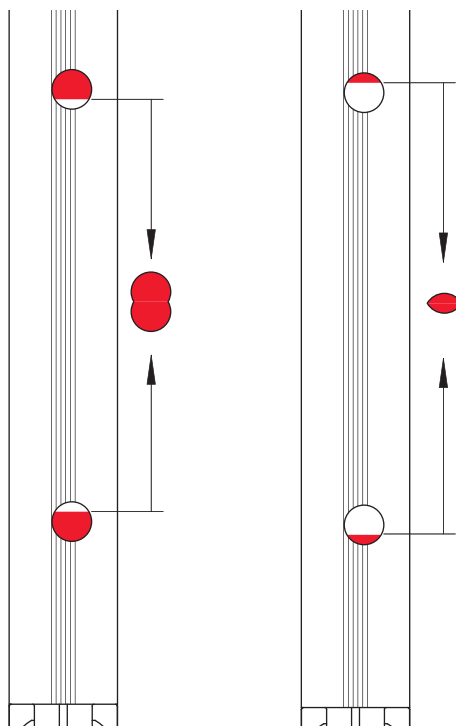


Check at the view windows.

Full circle = right

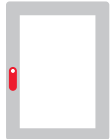
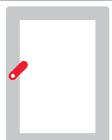


No circle = wrong

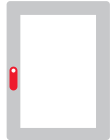
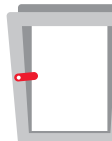
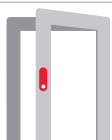


10 Operation

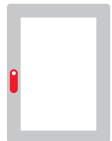
10.1 Handle position with Tilt&Turn hardware

Handle position	Sash position	Meaning
		Sash in closed position.
		Sash in turned, open position.
		Sash in night ventilation position.
		Sash in tilted, open position.

10.2 Handle position with TiltFirst hardware

Handle position	Sash position	Meaning
		Sash in closed position.
		Sash in tilted, open position.
		Sash in turned, open position.

10.3 Handle position for arrestable brake stay

Handle position	Sash position	Meaning
		Sash in closed position.



Handle position	Sash position	Meaning
		Sash in turned, open position.
		Sash in fixed position.
		Release the fixed position.
		Sash in turned, open position.

10.4 Fault assistance

Fault	Cause	Corrective action	To be carried out by
Handle is difficult to turn.	Frame components have not been greased.	Grease the frame components.	□
	Handle is damaged.	Replace the handle.	■
	Handle screwed into place too tightly.	Undo the screw fixing slightly.	■
	Sash components with slanting screws.	Screw the sash components in straight.	■
	Sash components are damaged.	Replace the sash components.	■
	Incorrect striker positions.	Adapt the striker positions.	■
	Sash stay gasket compression is too strong (accumulation of gaskets).	Adjust the sash stay gasket compression or clean the gasket.	■
Handle cannot be turned 180°.	Sash components hinged or installed incorrectly.	Check the setting in the turn position (potentially rehang – start from the T&T espagnolette).	■
Sash falls into the tilt position when in the turn position.	Excessive clearance at the top.	Check the fit of the corner hinge.	■
		Check the fit of the pivot rest.	■
		Adjust the corner hinge so that it is positioned higher (pay attention to the tilt striker).	■
Sash falls into the turn position when in the tilt position.	Tilt striker damaged.	Replace the tilt striker.	■
Sash scrapes in the tilt position.	Insufficient clearance at the top.	Lower the corner hinge (pay attention to the tilt striker).	■
Locking cam is rubbing against the striker.	Sash mounted incorrectly.	Rehang the sash.	■
	Incorrect striker position.	Adapt the striker position.	■

□ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

■ = **Must** be carried out by a specialist company

11 Maintenance



CAUTION

Performing maintenance work incorrectly can lead to injuries.

Performing maintenance incorrectly can lead to injuries.

- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient space for installation before starting work.
- ▶ Ensure that the installation site is clean and tidy.
- ▶ Always have hardware adjustment and replacement work performed by a specialist company.
- ▶ Secure the sash against unintentionally opening or closing.
- ▶ Do not unhinge the sash for maintenance.



ATTENTION

Incorrect or improper testing may cause property damage.

Incorrect or improper testing of the hardware may cause the element to malfunction.

- ▶ Have the hardware checked by a specialist company when installed.
- ▶ If defects need to be remedied, have the element unhinged and remounted by a specialist company.



INFO

The manufacturer must draw the attention of builders and end consumers to these maintenance instructions.

Roto Frank Fenster- und Türtechnologie GmbH recommends the manufacturer conclude a maintenance agreement with their end users.

No legal claims can be derived from the following recommendations; their application is to be based on the specific individual case.

	Responsibility	
Maintenance interval	☐	→ from page 298
Cleaning		→ from page 299
Clean hardware	☐	
Care		→ from page 299
Lubricate movable parts	☐	
Lubricate locking points	☐	
Performance test		→ from page 301
Check that hardware components are fitted securely	☐	
Inspect hardware components for wear	☐	
Check that movable parts work properly	☐	
Check that locking points work properly	☐	
Check ease of movement	■	
Repair		→ from page 301
Retighten screws	■	
Replace damaged components	■	

☐ = May be carried out by a specialist company or the end user

■ = **Must** be carried out by a specialist company

11.1 Maintenance intervals



ATTENTION

Failure to adhere to maintenance intervals may cause property damage.

The maintenance interval for all tasks relating to the hardware components is **annually** at the least. In hospitals, schools and hotels, the maintenance interval is **six-monthly**.

Regular maintenance is necessary in order to maintain the proper and smooth-running operation of the hardware and to prevent premature wear or even defects.

- ▶ Determine and adhere to the appropriate maintenance interval in accordance with the ambient conditions.



11.2 Cleaning



ATTENTION

Using incorrect cleaning agents and sealing compounds may cause property damage.

Cleaning agents and sealing compounds may damage the surfaces of components and gaskets.

- ▶ Do not use aggressive or flammable liquids, acidic cleaners or abrasive cleaners.
- ▶ Only use mild, pH-neutral cleaning agents that have been diluted.
- ▶ Apply a thin protective film to the components, for example using a cloth soaked in oil.
- ▶ Avoid aggressive vapours (e.g. produced by formic acid, acetic acid, ammonia, amine compounds, ammonia compounds, aldehyde, carboic acid, chlorine, tannic acid) around the element.
- ▶ Do not use any acetic acid-crosslinking or acid-crosslinking sealing compounds or those with the aforementioned constituents as both direct contact with the sealing compound and its fumes can corrode the surface of the components.

Cleaning the hardware

- ▶ Clean deposits and contaminants off the hardware using a soft cloth.
- ▶ Lubricate movable parts and locking points after cleaning. → 11.3 "Care" from page 299
- ▶ Apply a thin protective film to the hardware, for example using a cloth soaked in oil.

11.3 Care



ATTENTION

Using incorrect lubricants may cause property damage.

Substandard lubricants can prevent the hardware from working properly.

- ▶ Use high-quality lubricants.
- ▶ Only use resin-free and acid-free lubricants.



ATTENTION

Cleaning agents and lubricants may pollute the environment.

Leaking or excess cleaning agents and lubricants may pollute the environment.

- ▶ Remove any leaking or excess cleaning agents and lubricants.
- ▶ Dispose of cleaning agents and lubricants separately and properly.
- ▶ Observe the applicable directives and national laws.

Ease of movement can be improved by lubricating or adjusting the hardware. All functional hardware components must be lubricated on a regular basis.

Recommended lubricants

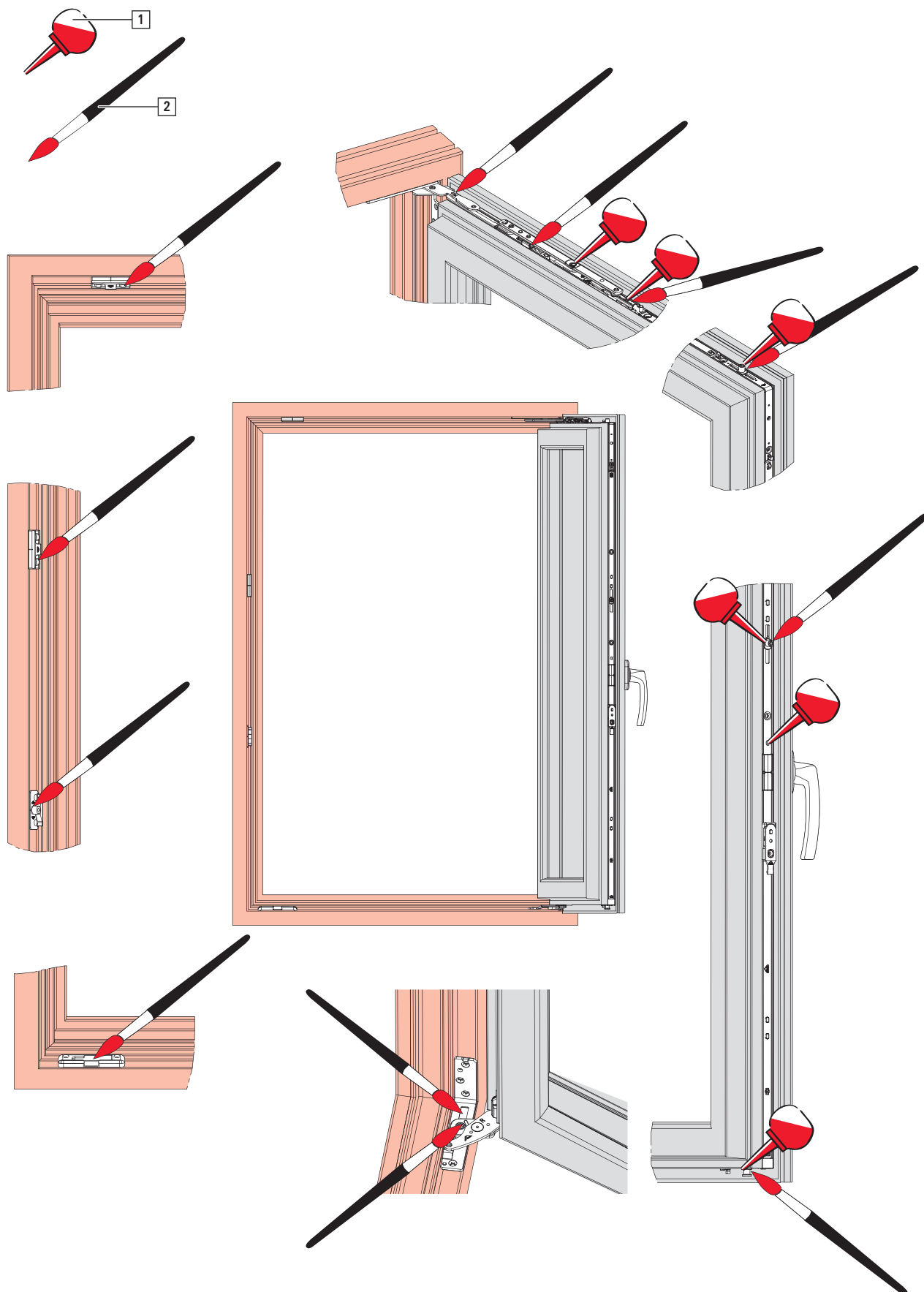
- Roto NX / NT grease



INFO

The figure displays the positioning of potential lubrication points. The figure does not necessarily match the installed hardware. The quantity of lubrication points varies depending on the size and design of the element.

11.3.1 Lubrication points





[1] Oil

[2] Grease

11.4 Performance test



WARNING

Improper repair work may pose a risk of death!

Improper maintenance may prevent the element from working properly and make it less safe to use.

- ▶ Always have repairs performed by a specialist company.

Check for proper operation:

- ▶ Inspect hardware components for damage, deformation and a firm fit.
- ▶ Check that windows or balcony doors run smoothly by opening and closing them.
- ▶ Check the window or balcony door gaskets for elasticity and fit.
- ▶ Check closed windows or balcony doors to ensure that they are leakproof.
- ▶ Locking and unlocking torque max. 10 Nm. The test can be performed using a torque wrench.

Have malfunctions remedied by a specialist company.

11.5 Repair



WARNING

Improper repair work may pose a risk of death!

Improper maintenance may prevent the element from working properly and make it less safe to use.

- ▶ Always have repairs performed by a specialist company.



ATTENTION

Improper screw fixings may cause property damage.

Loose or faulty screws can prevent the hardware from working properly.

- ▶ Check that the individual screws are secure and seated correctly.
- ▶ Tighten or replace loose or faulty screws.
- ▶ Use only the suggested screws.

Repair work includes replacing and repairing components and is only necessary if components have become damaged after wear or as a result of external circumstances. The hardware must be secured reliably in order to ensure that the element works properly and is safe to use.

The following tasks must only be performed by a specialist company:

- All adjustment work on the hardware,
- Replacing hardware or hardware components,
- Installing and removing windows, doors or balcony doors

The specialist company must observe the following:

- Perform the necessary repair work properly, according to generally recognised engineering practice and in accordance with the applicable regulations.
- Do not perform makeshift repairs on worn or damaged components.
- Only use original or approved spare parts for repairs.

12 Dismantling



WARNING

Improper dismantling may pose a risk of death!

The sash may fall during dismantling.

- ▶ Secure the sash to prevent it from falling, e.g. by using two people.
- ▶ Always have dismantling work performed by a specialist company.



CAUTION

Physical strain may cause injury and damage to health.

Carrying and lifting heavy loads for extended periods leads to physical injury in the long term.

- ▶ When carrying or lifting loads, maintain an ergonomically correct posture. The maximum permissible load is 25 kg for men and 10 kg for women.



INFO

Unless otherwise stated, dismantling is performed in reverse order to installation.

12.1 Unhinging a sash with load transfer

1. Move the handle to the turn position.

Tilt&Turn hardware



TiltFirst hardware



2. Open the sash.

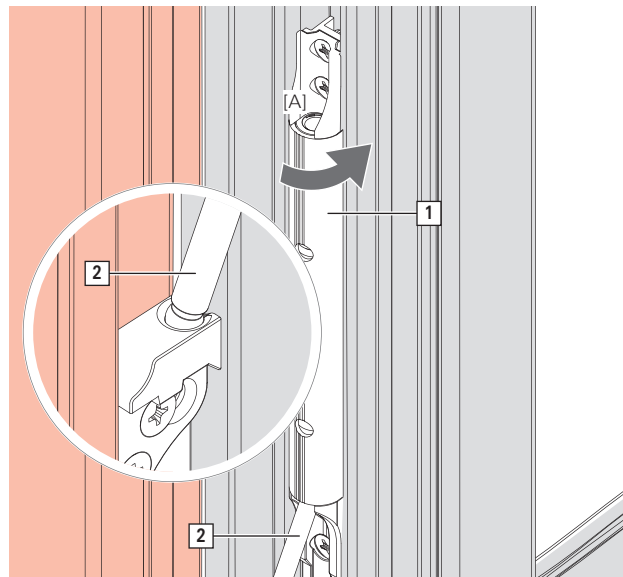
Relieve the load on the load transfer [1] [A] until the support rod [2] lies loosely in the frame component.



INFO

Unscrew the load transfer adjusting screw until the spring is fully released (the support rod becomes loose).

If the spring is not fully released, the sash cannot be rehinged.



3. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).

Move the handle to the tilt position.

Tilt&Turn hardware

TiltFirst hardware



4. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.



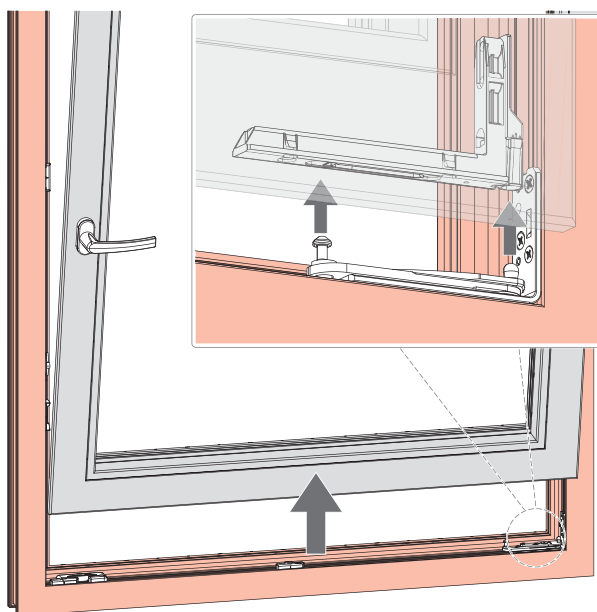
WARNING

An unsecured sash may pose a risk of death!

The sash may fall during installation if it is not securely connected to the frame.

- Secure the sash to prevent it from falling, e.g. by using two people.

5. Unhinge the sash stay → *from page 304*.
6. Push down on the lifting mishandling device and move the handle to the turn position.
7. Close the sash.
8. With the sash slightly tilted, lift it out of the pivot rest.



12.2 Unhinging a sash without load transfer

1. Move the handle to the turn position.

Tilt&Turn hardware



TiltFirst hardware



2. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted).

Move the handle to the tilt position.

Tilt&Turn hardware



TiltFirst hardware



3. Secure the sash to prevent it from falling.



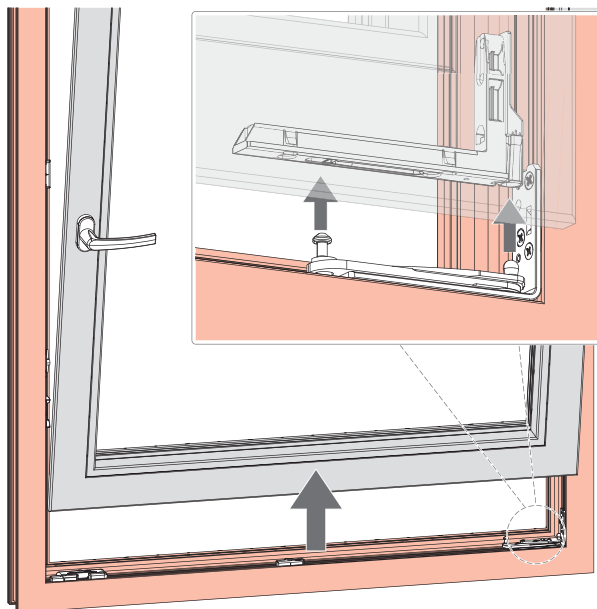
WARNING

An unsecured sash may pose a risk of death!

The sash may fall during installation if it is not securely connected to the frame.

- Secure the sash to prevent it from falling, e.g. by using two people.

4. Unhinge the sash stay → *from page 304*.
5. Push down on the lifting mishandling device and move the handle to the turn position.
6. Close the sash.
7. With the sash slightly tilted, lift it out of the pivot rest.



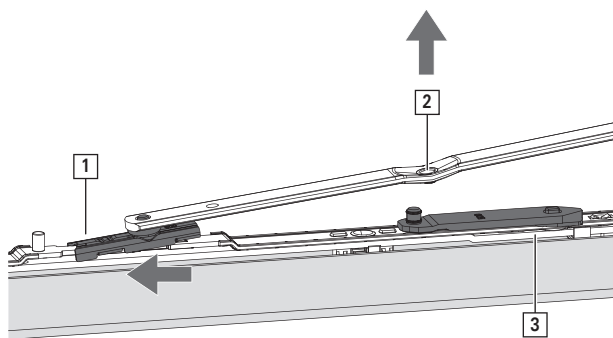
12.3 Unhinging the sash stay

Sash stay 350 and 500

1. Open the sash.



2. Detach the slider [1] and stay arm [2] from the stay guide [3].



3. Push down on the lifting mishandling device (if fitted) and move the handle to the tilt position.
4. Unhinge the sash stay and secure the sash to prevent it from falling.

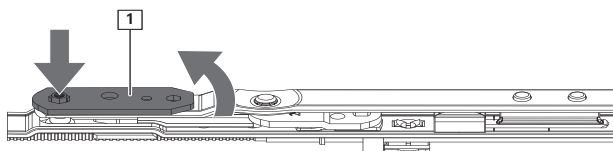


INFO

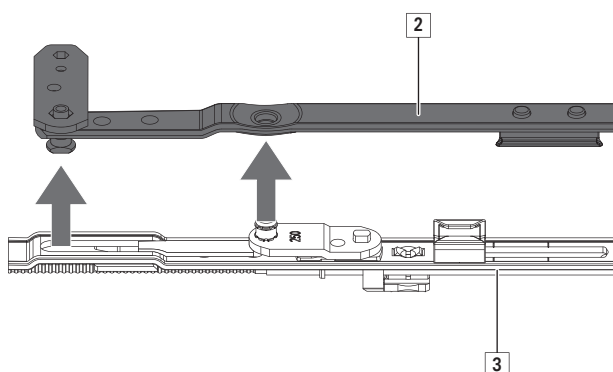
It is only possible to unhinge the sash once the anti-slam device has been removed.

Sash stay 250

1. Open the sash.
2. Open the retainer clasp [1] using a tool (e.g. hex key).



3. Detach the stay arm [2] from the stay guide [3].



12.4 Hardware components

Removing hardware components

1. Undo all screw connections.
2. Remove the hardware components.

3. Dispose of the hardware components properly.



13 Transport

13.1 Transporting elements and hardware



DANGER

Improper transport poses a risk of death!

Improper procedures for transporting, loading or unloading elements may cause serious injuries and glass breakage as a result of the elements swinging open, falling or becoming overloaded.

- ▶ Note the applicable accident prevention regulations.
- ▶ Note force application points and reaction forces.
- ▶ Prevent the sash from opening uncontrollably.
- ▶ Avoid jerky movements.
- ▶ Use suitable transportation means and protective devices.
- ▶ Watch out for protruding components.
- ▶ Transport heavy loads with two people and use suitable transportation means (such as an industrial truck).



CAUTION

Trapped limbs may result in injuries.

The transported goods can skid, open, close or fall during transportation tasks. This can result in limbs being trapped and seriously injured.

- ▶ Never reach near the scissor stays.
- ▶ Close the sash after installation and secure it in place for transport.
- ▶ Wear safety gloves and protective footwear.



CAUTION

Physical strain may cause injury and damage to health.

Carrying and lifting heavy loads for extended periods leads to physical injury in the long term.

- ▶ When carrying or lifting loads, maintain an ergonomically correct posture. The maximum permissible load is 25 kg for men and 10 kg for women.

Hardware is supplied to the specialist company as complete sets. The components are packaged accordingly for each shipment. The instructions for safely transporting the hardware are described below.

Observe the following basic instructions when transporting hardware:

- ▶ Transport larger scopes of delivery using appropriate transportation means (such as industrial trucks).
- ▶ Note the transport weight in order to select appropriate transportation means.
- ▶ Immediately check the delivery for completeness and transport damage on receipt.



INFO

Submit a complaint about any defects as soon as they are identified. Claims for damages may only be made within the reclamation period.

Use the following transportation means for support when transporting, loading and unloading larger scopes of delivery:

- Industrial trucks, e.g. forklifts, telescopic handlers, pallet trucks

- Lifting equipment, e.g. transport nets, carry straps, round slings
- Protective devices, e.g. edge protection, spacer blocks



INFO

Industrial trucks and lifting devices may only be operated by qualified persons.



INFO

Lifting equipment and protective devices may only be used if they are in full working order.

13.2 Storing the hardware

Store all hardware components as follows until they are installed:

- Dry and protected
- On a level surface
- Protected against sunlight



14 Disposal

14.1 Disposing of packaging

The hardware is supplied as complete sets together with the packaging. Once unpacked, the installation company or builder is responsible for disposing of the packaging properly. The packaging materials are produced in accordance with current environmental protection standards. The materials can be recycled separately.

Follow the basic instructions below for the proper disposal of packaging:

- ▶ Do not dispose of packaging in household waste.
- ▶ Hand over packaging at local waste collection points or recycling centres.
- ▶ Observe the national regulations on the disposal of recyclable materials.
- ▶ Contact the local authorities if necessary.

14.2 Disposing of hardware

Once the hardware is finished with, the end user or builder is responsible for properly disposing of the windows, doors or balcony doors and the hardware, including any accessories. Hardware is produced in accordance with current environmental protection standards. The materials can be recycled separately.

Follow the basic instructions below for the proper disposal of hardware:

- ▶ Observe the information and specifications for disposal contained in the other applicable documents.
- ▶ Separate hardware components from windows, doors or balcony doors.
- ▶ Do not dispose of hardware in household waste.
- ▶ Hand over hardware at local waste collection points or recycling centres.
- ▶ Observe the national regulations on the disposal of recyclable materials.
- ▶ Contact the local authorities if necessary.



Roto Frank
Fenster- und Türtechnologie GmbH

Wilhelm-Frank-Platz 1
70771 Leinfelden-Echterdingen
Germany

Phone +49 (0) 711 7598 0
Fax +49 (0) 711 7598 253
info@roto-frank.com

www.roto-frank.com

From a single source: Optimum hardware systems to meet all challenges

Roto Window	Hardware systems for windows and balcony doors
Roto Sliding	Hardware systems for large sliding windows and doors
Roto Door	Matching hardware technology everything about doors
Roto Equipment	Additional technology for windows and doors